

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE COMPARISON

2007 CAC CODE SECTION	2007 CAC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CAC CODE SECTION	2010 CAC CODE DESCRIPTION
Ch. 1	Administrative Regulations of the California Building Standards Commission	Ch. 1	Administrative Regulations of the California Building Standards Commission
Ch. 2	Administrative Regulations for the Department of Housing and Community Development	Ch. 2	Administrative Regulations for the Department of Housing and Community Development
Ch. 3	Administrative Regulations for the Office of the State Fire Marshal	Ch. 3	Administrative Regulations for the Office of the State Fire Marshal
Ch. 4	Administrative Regulations for the Division of the State Architect	Ch. 4	Administrative Regulations for the Division of the State Architect
Ch. 5	Access to Public Buildings by persons with disabilities	Ch. 5	Access to Public Buildings by persons with disabilities
Ch. 6	Seismic evaluation procedures for hospital buildings	Ch. 6	Seismic evaluation procedures for hospital buildings
Ch. 7	Safety Standards for Health Facilities	Ch. 7	Safety Standards for Health Facilities
Ch. 8	Administrative regulations for the department of health services	Ch. 8	Administrative regulations for the department of health services
Ch. 9	Administrative regulations for the Occupational Safety and Health Standards Board (OSHA)	Ch. 9	Administrative regulations for the Occupational Safety and Health Standards Board (OSHA)
Ch. 10	Administrative regulations for the California Energy Commission (CEC)	Ch. 10	Administrative regulations for the California Energy Commission (CEC)
Ch. 11	Administrative regulations for the Department of food and agriculture	Ch. 11	Administrative regulations for the Department of food and agriculture
Ch. 12	Administrative regulations for the Department of Youth Authority	Ch. 12	Administrative regulations for the Department of Youth Authority
Ch. 13	Administrative regulations for the corrections standards authority	Ch. 13	Administrative regulations for the corrections standards authority
Ch. 14-15.40	Administrative sections	Ch. 14-15.40	Administrative sections
Ch. 16	California State Library	Ch. 16	California State Library

THE END

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA BUILDING CODE (VOL. 1) COMPARISON				
2007 CBC CODE SECTION	2007 CBC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CBC CODE SECTION	2010 CBC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
CHAPTER 1 - SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION				
Appendix Chapter 1	Administrative	Chapter 1 Division II	Scope and administration	The administration section has been relocated from appendix chapter 1 to chapter 1 division II.
CHAPTER 2 - DEFINITIONS				
202	Story above grade plane	202	Story above grade plane	Removed language addressing basements. Definitions for basement and 'Story above grade plane' clarified to be mutually exclusive.
CHAPTER 4 - SPECIAL DETAILED REQUIREMENTS BASED ON USE AND OCCUPANCY				
NA	NA	403.5.2	Additional Exit Stairway	An additional exit stairway is now required in high-rise buildings more than 420 feet in height so that egress capacity will be maintained throughout the time that full evacuation is complete.
NA	NA	403.5.5	Luminous egress path markings	Photo luminescent or self-luminous exit path markings are now required to identify the egress path in exit enclosures and exit passageways of high rise buildings that house Group A, B, M occupancies.
NA	NA	403.6.1	Fire service access elevator	High rise buildings that have an occupied floor level more than 120 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access must now be provided with at least one elevator specifically designed for fire department access.
NA	NA	403.6.2	Occupant evacuation elevators	Elevators in high-rise buildings are now permitted to be used for occupant self-evacuation where in compliance with conditions in Section 3008.
404	Atriums	404.4	Fire alarm system	Terminology requiring fire alarm system added for Atriums.
405	Underground Building	405.1 Exception 6	Pumping stations and other similar mechanical spaces intended only for limited periodic use by service or maintenance personnel.	Terminology added exempting pumping stations and other similar mechanical spaces from the provisions for Underground buildings
406.2.4	Vehicle barriers	406.2.4	Vehicle barrier systems	Height of vehicle barriers has been increased from 24 inches to 33 inches.

406.2.6	Floor Surfaces	406.2.6 Exception 2	Floors of Group S-2 parking garages shall not be required to have a sloped surface.	Language added exempting S-2 parking garages from having a sloped surface for drainage
414.5.4	Standby or emergency power	414.5.4 Exception 1	Standby or emergency power	Language added exempting Standby or emergency power for Mechanical ventilation for storage of Class IB and Class IC flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers not exceeding 6.5 gallons capacity
414.5.4	Standby or emergency power	414.5.4 Exception 4	Standby or emergency power	Language added exempting standby or emergency power for storage, use and handling areas for asphyxiant, irritant and radioactive gases.
415.2	Definitions	415.2	Detached Building	Added definition for groups H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4 and H-5 occupancies for detached building being a separate single-story building, without a basement or crawl space, used for the storage or use of hazardous materials and located an approved distance from all structures.
NA	NA	423	Storm shelters	Section 423 for Storm Shelters added requiring storm shelters to be constructed in accordance with ICC-500
NA	NA	443.4.3.2	Fire smoke barrier	Requirements for fire-smoke barriers added for any story containing a Group L occupancy above the 10th story.
Table 443.7.3.1	Hazardous materials quantity per laboratory suite	Table 443.7.3.1	Hazardous Materials Quantity per Laboratory Suite	Table has been reorganized and reformatted.
NA	NA	443.7.5	Transportation of hazardous material above the 10th Story.	Section added addressing transportation of hazardous materials above the 10th Story.
NA	NA	443.8	Elevators and elevator lobbies above the 10th Story	Elevators and elevator lobbies requirements added for a Group L occupancy above the 10th story.
CHAPTER 5 - GENERAL BUILDING HEIGHTS AND AREAS				
502.1	Basement	502.1	Basement	The definition of basement has been revised to clarify that a basement is not a story above grade plane.
Table 503	Allowable Building Heights and areas	Table 503	Allowable Building Height and areas	In group B and S2 occupancies of type II-B and III-B construction, the allowable height in stories has been reduced from 4 to 3 stories.

Table 503	Allowable Building Heights and areas	Table 503	Allowable Building Height and areas	In H-2, H-3, H-4 and L occupancies of type I-A construction allowable height in stories has been changed from UL to a maximum of 20 stories
Table 503	Allowable Building Heights and areas	Table 503	Allowable Building Height and areas	In S1 occupancies of Type II-B and III-B construction, the allowable height in stories has been reduced from 3 to 2 stories
506.1.1	Basements	506.4 506.5	Single occupancy buildings with more than one story Mixed occupancy area determination	Section 506.1.1 which excludes the area of a basement from the total allowable area has been removed. This exception has been added to section 506.4 for single occupancy buildings with more than one story and under section 506.5 for mixed occupancies. However no exception is found for single occupancy buildings with no more than
506.2.1	Frontage increase for buildings on the same lot	506.2.1	Frontage increase for buildings on the same lot	Language added to clarify full open space between buildings may be used to determine the allowable area frontage increase for both buildings.
506.4	Mixed occupancies	506.5	Mixed occupancy area determination	Allowable area calculations for mixed occupancies has been clarified to require analysis on a story-by story basis.
NA	NA	507.6 & 507.7	Group A-3, Unlimited Area Building	The allowable area for a Group A-3 occupancies of type III and IV Construction are not limited when the following conditions are met: 1. The building shall not have a stage other than a platform. 2. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 3. The assembly floor shall be located at or within 21 inches of street or grade level and all exits are provided with ramps complying with Section 1010.1 to the street or grade level. 4. The building shall be surrounded and adjoined by public ways or yards not less than 60 feet in width.

508.2	Incidental Uses	508.2.5	Separation of Incidental Accessory Occupancies	Provisions for incidental uses has been relocated under the accessory occupancies section to limit incidental use areas to those that are accessory to the building's function and to limit any incidental use areas to a maximum size of 10% of the area of the story in which the incidental use area is located.
508.2.2.1	Separation	508.2.5.1	Fire-resistance rated separation	Language added clarifying construction supporting the 1 hour fire-resistance-rated fire barriers or horizontal assemblies used for incidental accessory occupancy separation in buildings of type II-B, III-B and V-B construction are not required to be fire-resistance rated unless required by other sections of this code.
Table 508.2	Incidental use areas	Table 508.2.5	Incidental Accessory Occupancies	Parking garages eliminated from the incidental accessory occupancy table. Rooms containing fire pumps in high-rise and non high-rise buildings included on table
Table 508.3.3	Required separation of occupancies	Table 508.4	Required separation of occupancies	Table has been revised to require a one hour separation between H-3, H-4 , H-5 occupancies from H-3, H-4 , H-5 occupancies under sprinklered conditions. No rating were required previously
509.2	Group S-2 enclosed or open parking garage with group A, B, I-1, M, R or S above	509.2	Horizontal Separation of buildings	Requirement for parking facility below podium level eliminated from section 509.2 to allow flexibility for use of this special provision to more occupancy groups.
NA	NA	509.9	Multiple Buildings above parking garage	Code language added to clarify multiple buildings above groups S-2 parking garages meeting the special provision ins Sections 509.2, 509.3 or 509.8 may be regarded as separate and distinct buildings from each other.

CHAPTER 6 - TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION

602.1	General	602.1	General	Language added to clarify protection of openings, ducts and air transfer openings in buildings elements where required to have a fire resistance rating by Table 601 shall not be required unless required by other provisions of the code.
603.1	Allowable materials	603.1	Allowable materials	Renumbering of allowable material list. Exception restricting fire retardant rated wood revised from Type I construction to type IA construction thereby allowing fire retardant treated wood to be used in the roof construction for building of Type IB construction.
CHAPTER 7 - FIRE AND SMOKE PROTECTION FEATURES				
701.1	Scope	701.1	Scope	Added the word "systems" in the paragraph. 2010 CBC 701.1 now reads "The provisions of the chapter shall govern the materials, <i>systems</i> and assemblies used for ... "
702.1	Definitions	702.1	Definitions	Added definition of "building element" and specified that building element shall be constructed of materials based on the building type of construction.
702.1	Definitions	702.1	Definitions	Revised definition of "f rating". In addition to ASTM E 814, 2010 CBC added UL 1479 as an acceptable testing standard for "f rating" of through-penetration firestop system.
702.1	Definitions	702.1	Definitions	Remove the word "assembly" from the definition for "fire protection rating". The definition now reads "The period of time that an opening protective assembly will maintain the ability ..."
702.1	Definitions	702.1	Definitions	Added definition of "fire-smoke barrier". Fire-smoke barrier is a fire-resistance-rated wall assembly of materials designed to restrict the spread of fire in which continuity is maintained in accordance with Section 707 and that is designed and constructed to restrict the movement of smoke in accordance with Section 710.

702.1	Definitions	702.1	Definitions	Revised definition of "fireblocking". Fireblocking is now define as building materials or materials for use as fireblocking, instead of just "building materials".
702.1	Definitions	702.1	Definitions	Revised definition of "t rating". In addition to ASTM E 814, 2010 CBC added UL 1479 as an acceptable testing standard for "t rating" of penetration firestop system .
702.1	Definitions	702.1	Definitions	Revised definition of "through-penetration firestop system". In addition to ASTM E 814, 2010 CBC added UL 1479 as an acceptable testing standard for through-penetration firestop system .
703.2.3	Restrained classification	703.2.3	Restrained classification	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263.
703.2	Fire-resistance ratings	703.2	Fire-resistance ratings	Added the words "components or assemblies" when referring to "fire-resistance rating". Added reference to testing standard UL 263.
703.2.1	Nonsymmetrical wall construction	703.2.1	Nonsymmetrical wall construction	Added reference to testing standard UL 263.
703.3	Alternative methods for determining fire resistance	703.3	Alternative methods for determining fire resistance	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263. The word "approved" is removed from method 1 of determining fire resistance. The word "components or assemblies" are added to method 2 and 3 of determining fire resistance. Testing standard UL 263 is added to method 4 of determining fire resistance.
703.4.2	Composite materials	703.4.2	Composite materials	Added reference to testing standard UL 723.
706.2.1	Fire-resistance-rated glazing	703.5	Fire-resistance-rated glazing	This section was moved from 2007 CBC 706 for fire barriers to 2010 CBC 703 for fire-resistance rating and fire tests. Added reference to testing standard UL 263.

NA	NA	703.6	Marking and identification	This is a new code section in 2010 CBC. CBC 703.6 now requires fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers, and smoke partitions or any other walls required to have protected openings or protected penetrations must now be identified above the ceiling where a concealed space is created. This section intends to protect the integrity of these walls during the life of the building.
714	Fire-resistance rating of structural members	704	Fire-resistance rating of structural members	Section for fire-resistance rating of structural members is moved from 714 to 704.
714.1	Requirements	704.1	Requirements	"Horizontal assemblies" is added to the exception.
714.2.2	Column protection above ceiling	704.2	Column protection	2010 CBC now requires that structural columns that required a fire-resistance rating must always be individually protected regardless of their loading conditions.
714.2.1	Individual protection	704.3	Protection of the primary structural frame other than columns	CBC 704.3 now provides requirements of fire-resistance of primary structural frame other than columns. CBC 704.3 now uses the word "individual encasement", instead of "individual protection". And the "individual encasement" protection shall include connections to other structural members. Added an exception of 2010 CBC 704.3. Exception permits the protection to be provided only on the exposed sides (i.e., beams and girders supporting floor or roof construction
NA	NA	704.4	Protection of secondary members	New section specifying individual encasement protection by membrane or ceiling of a horizontal assembly in accordance with Section 712 for secondary members.
714.2.1.1	Membrane protection	704.4.1	Light-frame construction	This section is relocated and title is renamed. No change to the content of the requirements.

714.4	Impact protection	704.9	Impact protection	Added exception, corner protection is not required on concrete columns in open or enclosed parking garages.
714.7	Seismic isolation systems	704.12	Seismic isolation systems	Added reference to testing standard UL 263.
NA	NA	704.13	Sprayed fire-resistant materials (SFRM)	Added provisions to govern the application of SFRM and to minimize the potential of dislodging of SFRM.
704	Exterior walls	705	Exterior walls	Section for exterior walls is moved from 704 to 705.
704.2	Projections	705.2	Projections	<p>The methods for determining the maximum extend of a projection beyond the exterior wall are revised. One additional method is added.</p> <p>2010 CBC clarified that the allowable projection is measured based on the distance from exterior face of the wall to the lot line, instead of "an assumed vertical plane".</p> <p>New paragraph added to exempt projections of multiple buildings on the same lot and are considered as portions of one building from the requirements of this section.</p>
704.5	Fire-resistance ratings	705.5	Fire-resistance ratings	For other than Group A, E, H, I, L, and R occupancies, high-rise buildings, and other applications regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal, exterior walls that are required to be fire-resistance rated, must be rated for exposure to fire from both sides, when the fire separation distance is 10 feet or less, instead of 5 feet or less.
704.7	Unexposed surface temperature	705.7	Unexposed surface temperature	Added reference to testing standard UL 263.
704.8	Allowable area of openings	705.8.1	Allowable area of openings	Added two exceptions to allow unlimited unprotected openings. The first exception is moved from 2007 CBC 704.8.2. The second exception is moved from footnote of 2007 CBC Table 704.8.

Table 704.8	Maximum area of exterior wall openings	Table 705.8	Maximum area of exterior wall openings based on fire separation distance and degree of opening protection	<p>The table has been reformatted and adjusted to coincide with the requirements of Table 602.</p> <p>Added "unprotected, sprinklered" openings to the table.</p> <p>Revised footnote "a" to clarify that the values indicated are the percentage of the area of the exterior wall per story.</p> <p>Added footnote "c" for openings in a fire wall for buildings on the same lot, see Section 706.8.</p>
704.8.1	Automatic sprinkler system	705.8.2	Protected openings	<p>2007 CBC 704.8.1 allows the maximum allowable area of unprotected openings in occupancies other than H-1, H-2, and H-3 to be the same as the tabulated limitations for protected openings, when the building is equipped with automatic sprinkler system.</p> <p>Instead of allowing the unprotected opening to be the same as protected openings, 2010 CBC 705.8.2 now waives the requirement for opening protectives (fire windows and fire doors), when the building is equipped throughout with automatic sprinkler system and the exterior openings are protected by a water curtain using automatic sprinklers approved for that use.</p>
704.8	Allowable area of openings	705.8.4	Mixed openings	The section is moved, but there is no change to the requirement and equation.
704.9	Vertical separation of openings	705.8.5	Vertical separation of openings	<p>Added reference to testing standard UL 263.</p> <p>Exception 1 is revised to specify "... three stories or less above grade plane.", instead of "... three stories or less in height."</p> <p>Exception 2 is revised to remove CBC Section 903.3.1.2 (NFPA 13R sprinkler system).</p>

704.1	Vertical exposure	705.8.6	Vertical exposure	<p>This section is updated to clarify that the requirement for opening protective due to vertical exposure is based on the fire separation distance measured to the imaginary line between the buildings.</p> <p>Added exception 2 to allows buildings on the same lot and considered as portions of one building to not to comply with this section.</p>
705	Fire walls	706	Fire walls	Fire walls section moved to 706.
705.5.1	Exterior walls	706.5.1	Exterior walls	An additional method using an imaginary lot line is added to the section to regulate exterior wall and opening protection adjacent to the intersection of a fire wall and the exterior wall.
705.6	Vertical continuity	706.6	Vertical continuity	Exception 5 is revised to be more specific in allowing fire walls to be constructed above a horizontal assembly per Section 509.2.
705.8	Openings	706.8	Openings	The allowable opening area for each opening through a fire wall is increased to 156 square feet (120 square feet in 2007 CBC).
706	Fire barriers	707	Fire barriers	Fire barrier section moved to 707.
706.3.9	Single-occupancy fire areas	707.3.9	Fire areas	Added clarification for fire areas are created in mixed occupancy building. The fire barriers and horizontal assemblies must have the fire-resistance rating based on the most restrictive occupancy involved in Table 707.3.9.
706.5	Continuity	7707.5	Continuity	This section is reorganized to clarify the exceptions, but no changes to the requirements and exceptions.

706.7	Openings	707.6	Openings	<p>This section is reworded to clarify the requirements.</p> <p>Added testing standard of UL 263 to exception 3.</p> <p>Added exception 5 for opening protective that is a fire door assembly in a fire barrier separating an exit enclosure from an exit passageway in accordance with Section 1022.2..1.</p>
707	Shaft enclosures	708	Shaft enclosures	Shaft enclosure section moved to 708.
707.2	Shaft enclosure required	708.2	Shaft enclosure required	Added three more exceptions to the section for I-3 occupancy and open/enclosed parking garage.
707.13.3	Refuse and laundry chute access room	708.13.3	Refuse and laundry chute access room	Added reference to CBC Section 712 for horizontal assembly.
707.13.4	Termination room	708.13.4	Termination room	Added reference to CBC Section 712 for horizontal assembly.

707.14.1	Elevator lobby	708.14.1	Elevator lobby	<p>For the construction of the elevator lobby, added reference to CBC 715.4.3 for door openings at elevator lobby, and added reference to CBC 716.5.4.1 for penetrations through fire partitions at elevator lobby.</p> <p>Exception 3, removed the words "In other than high-rise buildings".</p> <p>Exception 4 reorganized, but same requirements.</p> <p>Exception 5, removed the words "In other than high-rise buildings". Added additional reference for door openings and penetrations through the smoke partitions.</p> <p>New exception 7, enclosed elevator lobbies are not required where the elevator serves only open parking garage in accordance with Section 406.3.</p> <p>Exception 8, removed the words "In other than high-rise buildings".</p> <p>Elevator lobby requirements for high-rise</p>
707.14.2.1	Pressurization requirements	708.14.2.1	Pressurization requirements	Revised the required minimum and maximum positive pressure for pressurization of elevator hoistway. Added requirement for demonstration of opening and closing of hoistway doors during pressurization test.
707.14.2.5	Activation of pressurization system	708.14.2.6	Activation of pressurization system	Added requirement for where both a building fire alarm system and elevator lobby smoke detectors are present, each shall be independently capable of activating the pressurization system.
NA	NA	708.14.2.7	Special inspection	New section.
NA	NA	708.14.2.8	Marking and identification	New section.
NA	NA	708.14.2.9	Control diagrams	New section.
NA	NA	708.14.2.10	Control panel	New section.

NA	NA	708.14.2.11	System response time	New section.
708	Fire partitions	709	Fire partitions	Fire partitions section moved to 709.
708.1	General	709.1	General	Wall assembly #6 is revised to include L and R-2.1 occupancies.
708.4	Continuity	709.4	Continuity	Exception 6 is revised to clarify that automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in <i>all</i> combustable floor/ceiling and roof/ceiling spaces.
709	Smoke barriers	710	Smoke barriers	Smoke barriers section moved to 710.
709.5	Openings	710.5	Openings	The requirements for I-2 occupancy are divided into two exceptions. Undercuts are now allowed, but not in excess of 3/4 -inch
710	Smoke partitions	711	Smoke partitions	Smoke partitions section moved to 711.
710.5.2	Smoke and draft control doors	711.5.2	Smoke and draft control doors	Added reference to NFPA 105 for installation of smoke doors.
711	Horizontal Assemblies	712	Horizontal Assemblies	Horizontal assemblies moved to 712.
711.1	General	712.1	General	Added sentence to redirect nonfire-resistance-rated floor and roof assemblies to comply with Section 713.4.2.
711.3.2	Access doors	712.3.2	Access doors	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263.
711.4	Continuity	712.4	Continuity	Added three exceptions to the section, where the construction supporting the horizontal assembly is not required to be fire-resistance-rated in building of type IIB, IIIB, and VB construction
NA	NA	712.9	Smoke barrier	New section added for horizontal assemblies utilized as smoke barriers. This section regulates the requirements for such assemblies containing openings for elevator shafts, penetrations, and joints
712	Penetrations	713	Penetrations	Penetrations section moved to 713.
712.3.3	Ducts and air transfer openings	713.1.1	Ducts and air transfer openings	This sub-section is moved up within the section for penetration. Added sentences to reference the requirements for penetration of horizontal assemblies to other sections.
712.3	Fire-resistance-rated walls	713.3	Fire-resistance-rated walls	Added additional code reference for penetrations in smoke barrier walls.
712.3.1	Through penetrations	713.3.1	Through penetrations	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263.

712.3.2	Membrane penetrations	713.3.2	Membrane penetration	Added two more exceptions, exception 3 and 4.
712.4.1.1	Through penetrations (for horizontal assembly)	713.4.1.1	Through penetrations (for horizontal assembly)	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263.
712.4.2	Nonfire-resistance-rated assemblies	713.4.2	Nonfire-resistance-rated assemblies	Section is revised to remove the word "horizontal assemblies". Horizontal assemblies are only used when referring to fire-resistance-rated construction.
712.5	Penetrations in smoke barriers	713.5	Penetrations in smoke barriers	Section is reorganized to clarify the requirements for air leakage. Added requirement #2 to specify the total allowable leakage for any 100 square feet of wall area or floor area.
713	Fire-resistant joint systems	714	Fire-resistant joint systems	Fire-resistant joint systems section moved to 714.
713.1	General	714.1	General	Exception 5 is revised to include enclosed parking garage in the application, instead of just open parking garage. Ramps within open and enclosed parking garage is also added to this exception. Exception 9 added reference to testing standard of UL 263.
713.4	Exterior curtain wall/floor intersection	714.4	Exterior curtain wall/floor intersection	Removed reference to testing standard of ASTM E 119 for material installed at the intersection of the exterior curtain wall assemblies and adjacent floor assemblies.
713.6	Fire-resistant joint systems in smoke barriers	714.6	Fire-resistant joint systems in smoke barriers	Added "joints at the intersection of a horizontal smoke barrier and an exterior curtain wall" to the provisions of the section.
715.2	Fire-resistance-rated glazing	715.2	Fire-resistance-rated glazing	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263. Also added sentence to clarify that the glazing within fire doors and fire window assemblies tested in accordance with the described testing standards need not comply with this section.
715.3	Alternative methods for determining fire protection ratings	715.3	Alternative methods for determining fire protection ratings	Added reference to testing standard of UL 9.
715.4	Fire door and shutter assemblies	715.4	Fire door and shutter assemblies	Added provision for fire door frames with transom lights and sidelights.

715.4.1	Side-hinged or pivoted swinging doors	715.4.1	Side-hinged or pivoted swinging doors	Added "fire door assemblies" at the beginning of the section.
715.4.2	Other types of assemblies	715.4.2	Other types of assemblies	Added "fire door assemblies" at the beginning of the section.
715.4.3	Door assemblies in corridors and smoke barriers	715.4.3	Door assemblies in corridors and smoke barriers	Added exception for horizontal sliding doors in smoke barriers in I-3 occupancy.
715.4.3.1	Smoke and draft control	715.4.3.1	Smoke and draft control	Added provisions for allowable air leakage rate.
715.4.3.2	Glazing in door assemblies	715.4.3.2	Glazing in door assemblies	Added reference to testing standard of UL 9.
715.4.4	Doors in exit enclosures and exit passageway	715.4.4	Doors in exit enclosures and exit passageway	Exception no longer applies to building equipped with NFPA 13R sprinkler system.
715.4.4.1	Glazing in door assemblies	715.4.4.1	Glazing in door assemblies	Exception no longer applies to building equipped with NFPA 13R sprinkler system.
NA	NA	715.4.5	Fire door frames with transom lights and side-lights	New section in 2010 CBC.
715.4.5	Labeled protective assemblies	715.4.6	Labeled protective assemblies	Labeled protective assemblies moved to 715.4.6.
715.4.6.1	Size limitations	715.4.7.1	Size limitations	Removed "Wired glass used in fire doors shall comply with Table 715.5.3" from the size limitations provision.
715.4.6.3.1	Identification	715.4.7.3.1	Identification	Added reference to testing standard of NFPA 252.
715.5	Fire-protection-rated glazing	715.5	Fire-protection-rated glazing	Added reference to testing standard of UL 9.
Table 715.5	Fire window assembly fire protection ratings	Table 715.5	Fire window assembly fire protection ratings	Table is reorganized to clarify the requirements (no change). Except minimum fire window assembly rating is added for fire partitions with 1/2 hour rating.
715.5.1	Testing under positive pressure	715.5.1	Testing under positive pressure	Added reference to testing standard of UL 9.
715.5.2	Nonsymmetrical glazing systems	715.5.2	Nonsymmetrical glazing systems	Added reference to testing standard of UL 9.
715.4.6.4	Safety glazing	715.5.3	Safety glazing	Safety glazing section moved to 715.5.3.
715.5.7.1	Where permitted	715.5.8.1	Where 3/4-hour fire protection window assemblies permitted	Title of the section modified to be more specific, but no change to the actual requirements.
715.5.7.2	Size limitations	715.5.8.2	Area limitations	Title of the section changed, but no change to the actual requirements.
715.5.8.1	Identification	715.5.9.1	Identification	Added reference to testing standard of UL 9.
716.1.1	Ducts without dampers	716.1.1	Ducts that penetrate fire-resistance-rated assemblies without dampers	Title of the section changed. Added reference code sections for ducts penetrating horizontal assemblies not required to be contained within a shaft and not required to have dampers.

716.2.1	Smoke control system	716.2.1	Smoke control system	Added provision to required rational analysis where mechanical systems including ducts and dampers utilized for building ventilation that also serves as part of the smoke control system.
716.3	Damper testing and rating	716.3	Damper testing, ratings and actuation	Title changed. The provisions of 2007 CBC 716.3 are moved under 2010 CBC 716.3 as a sub section.
NA	NA	716.3.2.3	Combination fire/smoke damper ratings	New section for 2010 CBC.
716.3.1.1	Fire damper actuating device	716.3.3.1	Fire damper actuation device	Operating temperature of requirement 2 changed to not more than 350 degree F, instead of 286 degree F. Requirement 3 for actuation of fire/smoke damper is moved to 2010 CBC 716.3.3.3
NA	NA	716.3.3.3	Combination fire/smoke damper actuation	Reference to 2010 CBC Sections 716.3.3.1 and 716.3.3.2 for actuation requirements. Added provision that fire/smoke dampers installed in smoke control system shaft penetrations shall not be activated by local area smoke detection unless it is secondary to the smoke management system controls.
NA	NA	716.3.3.4	Ceiling radiation damper actuation	New section for 2010 CBC.
716.5	Where required	716.5	Where required	Removed "ceiling radiation dampers" from the provision.
NA	NA	716.5.1.1	Horizontal exits	Added provision for smoke damper at air transfer opening penetrates a fire wall that serves as a horizontal exit.
716.5.2	Fire barriers	716.5.2	Fire barriers	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263 in exception 1.
NA	NA	716.5.2.1	Horizontal exits	Added provision for smoke damper at air transfer opening penetrates a fire barrier that serves as a horizontal exit.
716.5.3	Shaft enclosures	716.5.3	Shaft enclosures	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263 to exception 1.2. Revised minimum wall thickness of steel exhaust subducts to 0.187-inch (No. 26 gage). Added exception 5.

716.5.4	Fire partitions	716.5.4	Fire partitions	<p>Fire partitions are reorganized into two main subsections.</p> <p>First subsection is for occupancies other than A, E, I, and R, high-rise buildings, and other applications listed in Section 1.11 regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal.</p> <p>Exceptions for the first subsection now excludes H and L occupancies.</p> <p>Exception 1 of the first subsection now excludes "The partitions are tenant separation ..."</p> <p>Second subsection is for A, E, I, and R, high-rise buildings, and other applications listed in Section 1.11 regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal. Exceptions are now provided for the occupancies described in the second subsection. No exceptions were provided for these occupancies in the 2007 CBC.</p>
NA	NA	716.5.6	Exterior walls	New section added to provide provision for ducts and air transfer openings in fire-resistance-rated exterior walls required to have protected openings.
NA	NA	716.5.7	Smoke partitions	New section added to provide provision for ducts and air transfer openings in a smoke partition.
716.6.1	Through penetrations	716.6.1	Through penetrations	<p>The minimum wall thickness of duct is revised to 0.187 inches in exception 1.</p> <p>Added reference to testing standard of UL 263 in exception 4</p>
716.6.2.1	Ceiling radiation dampers	716.6.2.1	Ceiling radiation dampers	<p>Testing standard for ceiling radiation dampers is revised. In 2010 CBC, ceiling radiation dampers shall be tested as part of a fire-resistance-rated floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assembly in accordance with ASTM E119 or UL 263.</p> <p>Added reference to testing standard of UL 263 in exception 1.</p>

717.2.1	Fireblocking materials	717.2.1	Fireblocking materials	<p>The acceptable materials for fireblocking are now listed into 7 different items, instead of one long paragraph in the 2007 CBC.</p> <p>The required minimum thickness for gypsum board and cement-based millboard are now specified.</p>
NA	NA	717.2.1.1	Batts or blankets of mineral wool or mineral fiber	New section added to 2010 CBC.
NA	NA	717.2.1.2	Unfaced fiberglass	New section added to 2010 CBC.
NA	NA	717.2.1.3	Loose-fill insulation material	New section added to 2010 CBC.
NA	NA	717.2.1.4	Fireblocking integrity	New section added to 2010 CBC.
717.2.5	Ceiling and floor openings	717.2.5	Ceiling and floor openings	Revised code language to be more specific. The material used at the described locations must be specifically tested in the form and manner intended for use to demonstrate its ability to remain in place and resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
NA	NA	717.2.5.1	Factory-built chimneys and fireplaces	New section added to 2010 CBC. The requirement was originally stated in 2007 CBC 717.2.5.
719.1	General	719.1	General	<p>Added reference to testing standard of UL 723.</p> <p>Added exception 4.</p>
719.2.1	Facings	719.2.1	Facings	Added exception to this section.
719.4	Loose-fill insulation	719.4	Loose-fill insulation	Added reference to testing standard of UL 723.
Table 720.1(1)	Minimum protection of structural parts based on time periods for various noncombustible insulating materials	Table 720.1(1)	Minimum protection of structural parts based on time periods for various noncombustible insulating materials	Added reference to testing standard of UL 263 in footnote d for adhesive.
Table 720.1(2)	Item 15-1.12	Table 720.1(2)	Item 15-1.12	Added additional requirement for cavity to be filled with 5 1/2" mineral wool insulation.
Table 720.1(2)	Item 15-1.16	Table 720.1(2)	Item 15-1.16	Minimum finished thickness of the construction is revised to 7 3/4". Added clarification for spacing of type S drywall screws.
Table 720.1(2)	NA	Table 720.1(2)	Item 15-2.1 through 15-2.4	New fire-resistance wall and partition construction added to the table.

Table 720.1(2)	Item 16-1.3	Table 720.1(2)	Item 16-1.3	Added language to indicate that the specified rating is established from the gypsum-covered side only.
Table 720.1(3)	Item 23-1.1	Table 720.1(3)	Item 23-1.1	Added minimum thickness of ceiling.
Table 720.1(3)	NA	Table 720.1(3)	Item 24-1.1 through 29-1.1	Reorganized and added new floor and roof systems.
721.1	General	721.1	General	New section now permits the calculated fire resistance of exposed wood members and wood decking based on Chapter 16 ANSI/AF&PA National Design Specification for Wood Construction (NDS).
Table 721.2.1.4(1)	Multiplying factor for finishes on nonfire-exposed side of wall	Table 721.2.1.4(1)	Multiplying factor for finishes on nonfire-exposed side of wall	Added additional type of aggregate in the table. Added gypsum wallboard as one of the types of finish applied to concrete or concrete masonry wall. Footnote "a" revised.
721.2.4.1	Minimum size	721.2.4.1	Minimum size	The new section is divided into two subsections, 721.2.4.1.1 and 721.2.4.1.2. One section for columns with concrete strength less than or equal to 12,000 psi, the other for concrete strength greater than 12,000 psi.
721.2.4.2	Minimum cover for R/C columns	721.2.4.2	Minimum cover for R/C columns	Added language to clarify that this provision is applicable regardless the specified compressive strength of concrete.
NA	NA	721.2.4.3	Tie and spiral reinforcement	New section added for 2010 CBC.
721.3.1.1	Concrete masonry unit plus finishes	721.3.1.1	Concrete masonry unit plus finishes	Equation for T_e is removed from the section. Explanations for each of the variable are removed from the section as well.
721.4.1.1.1	Hollow clay units	721.4.1.1.1	Hollow clay units	Section revised to clarify that the equivalent thickness T_e shall be based value obtained from equation 7-8, instead of ASTM C67 indicated in 2007 CBC. Added language to specify the net volume V_n shall be based on ASTM C 67.

CHAPTER 7A - MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION METHODS FOR EXTERIOR WILDFIRE EXPOSURE

701A.3	Application	701A.3	Application	The application section is revised to clarify the criteria for buildings covered under Chapter 7A. Also, this section is updated to provide exceptions for exempt structures.
NA	NA	701A.4	Inspection and certification	New section added to 2010 CBC.
NA	NA	701A.5	Vegetation management compliance	New section added to 2010 CBC.
702A	Definitions	702A	Definitions	Added definition for heavy timber, log wall construction, and roof eave. Definition for ignition-resistant material is revised to reference to CBC 703A and SFM Standard 12-7A-5.
703A	Standards of quality	703A	Standards of quality	Section expanded to provide provision on approved agency, labeling of materials, weathering and surface treatment protection, and alternates for materials.
703A.7	Standards of quality	703A.7	Standards of quality	Section is revised to provide description of the referenced SFM standards.
704A	Materials, systems and methods of construction	704A - 710A	Ignition-resistant construction Roofing Vents Exterior covering Exterior windows and doors Decking Accessory structures	New sections are added to expand the chapter and to clarify the requirements of the described building components.
CHAPTER 8 - INTERIOR FINISHES				
NA	NA	801.2	Interior wall and ceiling finish	Section added to reference Section 803 for the allowable fire performance and smoke development of interior wall and ceiling finish materials based on occupancy classification.
NA	NA	801.3	Interior floor finish	Section added to reference Section 804 for the allowable fire performance of interior floor finish materials based on occupancy classification

NA	NA	802.1	Definition	Definition added for site-fabricated stretch system being a system, fabricated on site and intended for acoustical, tackable or aesthetic purposes, that is comprised of three elements: (a) a frame (constructed of plastic, wood, metal or other material) used to hold fabric in place, (b) a core material (infill, with the correct properties for the application), and (c) an outside layer, comprised of a textile, fabric or vinyl, that is stretched taut and held in place by tension or mechanical fasteners via the frame
803.4.4	Materials	803.11.4	Materials	Exception allowing 1/4" thick class A materials for interior wall or ceiling finishes revised to 1/4" noncombustible material
NA	NA	803.13	Site-fabricated stretch systems	Section added to reference new testing criteria for Site fabricated stretch systems
CHAPTER 9 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS				
902.1	Definitions	902.1	Definition of Fire Area	The definition of 'Fire Area' has been modified to include any unenclosed floor area that has a roof or floor above and moved from chapter 7 to chapter 9
NA	NA	902.1	Definition of Automatic Smoke Detection System	The definition of 'Automatic Smoke Detection System' has been added to define a fire alarm system that has initiation devices that utilize smoke detectors for protection of an area such as a room or space with detectors to provide early warning of fire.
903.2.9	Group S-2	903.2.10	Group S-2 enclosed parking garages	Section revised to require sprinklers for Group S-2 enclosed parking garages located beneath other groups where the fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet.
903.2.10.1	Stories and basements without openings	903.2.11.1	Stories without openings	Method for the distribution of exterior wall opening providing fire department access to non-sprinklered stories and basements has been clarified to be distributed such that the linear distance between adjacent openings does not exceed 50 feet.

NA	NA	903.2.16.1	Group L occupancies located above the 10th story	Section added to clarify automatic sprinkler system shall be designed and zoned to provide separate indication upon water-flow for each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier above the 10th story
905.4 Item 1	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	905.4 Item 1	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	Reference to section 909.20.2.3 added to item 1 for additional provision in smokeproof enclosures.
905.4 Item 2 Exception	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	905.4 Item 2 Exception	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	Language about 30-foot hose stream removed from exception and measurement for the 100 foot hose clarified to be measured along the path of travel.
905.4 Item 3	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	905.4 Item 3 Exception	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	Exception added to item 3 where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from exit stairway hose connections by a 30 foot hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 foot of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of the building.
905.4 Item 6	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	905.4 Item 6	Location of Class I Standpipe hose connectors	Distance to the most remote portion of a sprinklered floor or story from a hose connection reduced from 200 feet to 150 feet. Also distance of 100 foot hose clarified to be measured along the path of travel.
906	Portable fire extinguishers	906	Portable fire extinguishers	Fire code provision addressing portable fire extinguisher have been added.
907.1.1	Construction documents	907.1.2	Fire alarm shop drawings	Requirement for fire alarm shop drawings submittals expanded
907.2	Fire Alarm and Detection Systems - Where required	907.2	Fire Alarm and Detection Systems - Where required - new buildings and structures	Language not requiring automatic heat detection where automatic sprinkler protection is provided and connected to the building fire alarm system removed from section.
NA	NA	909.20.2.5	Relief vent	Section added requiring a relief vent or other engineered design methods capable of discharging a minimum of 2,500 cubic feet per minute of air at the design pressure difference be located in the upper portion of pressurized exit enclosures

909.20.4.1	Smokeproof enclosures - Ventilation systems	909.20.4.1	Smokeproof enclosures - Ventilation systems	Exceptions added allowing control wiring and power wiring to be located within the building when utilizing a 2-hour rated cable or cable system or where encased with not less than 2 inches of concrete
NA	NA	909.20.4.2	Standby power	Section added requiring mechanical vestibule and stair shaft ventilation systems and automatic fire detection systems to be powered by an approved standby power system conforming to Section 403.4.7 and Chapter 27.
NA	NA	909.20.4.3	Acceptance and Testing	Section added requiring the system to be tested in the presence of the building official to confirm system is operating in compliance with these sections before the mechanical equipment is approved
910.2.3	Exit access travel distance increase	NA	NA	Section requiring smoke and heat vents installed in the roofs of one-story building or portions thereof used as a S-1 occupancy where the maximum exit access travel distance is increased in accordance with section 1016.2 removed from code
911.1	Fire Command Center - Features	911.1.3	Fire Command Center - Size	Size of the fire command center has been enlarged from 96 square feet with a minimum dimension of 8 feet to a minimum of 200 square feet with a minimum dimension of 10 feet.
911.1	Fire Command Center - Features	911.1.5	Fire Command Center - Required features	Elevator fire recall switch and elevator emergency or standby power selector switch, where emergency or standby power is provided added to the list of required features for a fire command center
NA	NA	912.3.2	Clear space around connections	Section added requiring a working space of not less than 36 inches in width, 36 inches in depth and 78 inches in height be provided and maintained in front of and to the sides of wall-mounted fire department connections and around the circumference of free-standing fire department connections.
NA	NA	912.3.3	Physical protection	Section added requiring vehicle impact protection for fire department connections subject to impact by a motor vehicle.

NA	NA	913	Fire pumps	Section added addressing Fire pumps
NA	NA	913.2.1	Protection of Fire pump rooms	Section added requiring the protection of fire pump rooms to be located in rooms that are separated from all other areas of the building by 2-hour fire barriers or 2-hour horizontal assemblies or both
NA	NA	914	Emergency Responder Safety Features	Requirements for the identification of shaftway hazards and the location of fire protection system added.
NA	NA	915	Emergency Responder Radio Coverage	Requirements for emergency responder radio coverage to be provided in all new buildings added.
CHAPTER 10 - MEANS OF EGRESS				
1002.1	Definitions	1002.1	Definitions	Definition of aisle revised. Aisle is now defined as an "unenclosed" exit access component.
1002.1	Definitions	1002.1	Definitions	Definition of bleachers expanded. Bleacher is now defined as tiered seating supported on a dedicated structural system and two or more rows high and is not a building element.
1002.1	Definitions	1002.1	Definitions	Added definition for exit access doorway.
1003.1	Definitions	1003.1	Definitions	Definition of exit discharge, level of, is revised by replacing the word "horizontal plane located" with "story".
1002.1	Definitions	1002.1	Definitions	Added definition for flight.
1002.1	Definitions	1002.1	Definitions	Definition of grandstand expanded. Grandstand is now defined as tiered seating supported on a dedicated structural system and two or more rows high and is not a building element.
1002.1	Definitions	1002.1	Definitions	Added definition for suite.
1003.2	Ceiling height	1003.2	Ceiling height	Added three more exceptions for ramp, parking garage, and mezzanine.
1003.3.2	Free-standing object	1003.3.2	Post-mounted objects	Exception clarified to exclude sloping portions of handrails between the top and bottom riser of stairs and above the ramp run.
1003.5	Elevation change	1003.5	Elevation change	For elevation change requirements in I-2 and I-2.1 occupancies, "corridor or exit passageway" is revised to "exit access".

1005.1	Minimum required egress width	1005.1	Minimum required egress width	<p>The reduction of egress width by automatic sprinkler system has been eliminated. The total width of means of egress in inches shall not be less than the total occupant load served by the means of egress multiplied by 0.3 inches per occupant for stairways and by 0.2 inches per occupant for other egress components.</p> <p>Added exception 2 for H-1, H-2, H-3, and H-4 occupancies. 0.7 inches per occupant for stairways and 0.4 inches per occupant for other egress components.</p>
1005.2	Door encroachment	1005.2	Door encroachment	<p>Added language to include handrails shall not reduce the required means of egress width by more than 7 inches.</p> <p>Include provisions for nonstructural projections' encroachment into the required egress width.</p>
NA	NA	1005.3	Door hardware encroachment	<p>New section added to 2010 CBC to address the encroachment of surface-mounted latch release hardware into the required egress width.</p>
1007.1	Accessible means of egress required	1007.1	Accessible means of egress required	<p>Revised exception 3 to include "stepped aisles".</p>
1007.3	Exit stairways	1007.3	Stairways	<p>Areas of refuge are no longer required in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.</p> <p>Exception 1 of 2007 CBC 1007.3 is deleted.</p> <p>Exception 1 of 2010 CBC 1007.3 was revised from exception 2 of 2007 CBC. The word "unenclosed exit stairway" is deleted from the exception and replaced with "open exit access or exit stairways".</p> <p>Exception 3, 6, and 7 are new for the 2010 CBC.</p>

1007.4	Elevators	1007.4	Elevators	<p>Three new exceptions added. Exception 2 waives the requirement to access the elevator from an area of refuge or horizontal exit when the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.</p> <p>Exception 3 waives the requirement to access the elevator from an area of refuge or horizontal exit when shaft enclosure is not required per CBC 708.2.</p> <p>Exception 4 waives the requirement to access the elevator from an area of refuge or horizontal exit when smoke protected seating areas are provided per CBC 1028.6.2.</p>
1007.6	Areas of refuge	1007.6	Areas of refuge	<p>Added two exceptions.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A stairway serving an area of refuge is not required to be enclosed where permitted in Sections 1016.1 and 1022.1. 2. A smoke proof enclosure is not required for an elevator lobby used as an area of refuge where the elevator is not required to be enclosed.
1007.6.3	Two-way communication	1007.8	Two-way communication	<p>Section for two-way communication is relocated and expanded. A means of two-way communication is now required in multi-story building in which areas of refuge are not provided.</p> <p>Section 1007.8.1 provides the system requirements for the two-way communication.</p> <p>Section 1007.8.2 specifies the requirements for guidance to the users of the two-way communication system.</p>

1007.7	Signage	1007.9	Signage	This section provides provisions for locations where signage is required. Requirements of 2007 CBC 1007.7 is moved to 2010 CBC 1007.10.
1007.7	Signage	1007.1	Directional signage	Provision of 2007 CBC 1007.7 is moved to the directional signage section of 2010 CBC. This section is also expanded to include two more locations where directional signage is required.
NA	NA	1007.11	Instructions	This new section provides provisions for posting instructions in areas of refuge and exterior areas for assisted rescue.
1008.1.1.1	Projections into clear width	1008.1.1.1	Projections into clear width	Added exception to allow door closers and door stops projections.
1008.1.2	Door swing	1008.1.2	Door swing	Added exception 9 to allow manually operated horizontal sliding door as a means of egress element in occupancies other than Group H when the occupant load is 10 or less.
1008.1.2	Door swing	1008.1.3	Door opening force	Last paragraph of 2007 CBC 1008.1.2 is now moved to a new section of 2010 CBC 1008.1.3. No change to the requirements on door opening force.
1008.1.3.1	Revolving doors	1008.1.4.1	Revolving doors	Added provision 5 to clearly indicate that revolving doors shall not be part of an accessible route.
1008.1.3.4	Access-controlled egress doors	1008.1.4.4	Access-controlled egress doors	Added I-2 occupancy to the provision of this section. The criteria for allowing installation of access-controlled egress doors only in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system and automatic smoke detection system is now deleted.
NA	NA	1008.1.4.6	Access-controlled elevator lobby egress doors	New section added to 2010 CBC.
1008.1.8.3	Locks and latches	1008.1.9.3	Locks and latches	Added provision 5 to permit fire doors to disable the unlatching mechanism when the minimum elevated temperature is reached.
1008.1.8.4	Bolt locks	1008.1.9.4	Bolt locks	Added three exceptions to allow manually operated flush bolts or surface bolts.
NA	NA	1008.1.9.8	Electromagnetically locked egress doors	New section added to 2010 CBC.

1008.1.9	Panic and fire exit hardware	1008.1.10.1	Installation	Installation requirements for panic and fire hardware are moved to a new section of CBC 1008.1.10.1. Added reference to testing standard for panic and fire exit hardware.
1008.1.10	Panic and fire exit hardware	1008.1.10.2	Balanced doors	Balanced doors requirements moved from the panic and fire exit hardware section to this new section of 2010 CBC.
NA	NA	1009.3	Walkline	New section added to 2010 CBC to clarify measurement of walkline for winder treads.
NA	NA	1009.4.1	Dimension reference surfaces	New section added to 2010 CBC. For the purpose of stair treads and risers, all dimensions are exclusive of carpets, rugs or runners.
1009.3	Stair treads and risers	1009.4.2	Riser height and tread depth	Added exception 2, 7, and 8.
1009.3.3	Profile	1009.3.4	Profile	The limits for radius of curvature at the leading edge of the tread and beveling of nosings are revised. Modified exception 2 to allow open risers in I-3, F, H, and S occupancies at areas not accessible to the public. There are no restriction son the size of the opening in the riser. Added exception 3 and 4.
1009.4	Stairway landings	1009.5	Stairway landings	Added language for wheelchair spaces per CBC 1007.6.1. The wheelchair space shall not be located in the required width of the landing and doors shall not swing over the wheelchair spaces
1009.5.1	Stairway walking surface	1009.6.1	Stairway walking surface	Added exception 1 for openings in stair walking surfaces.
1009.9.2	Treads of alternating tread devices	1009.10.2	Treads of alternating tread devices	Added clarification for measurement of tread depth and riser height of alternating tread devices.
NA	NA	1009.11	Ship ladders	New section added to 2010 CBC.
1009.1	Handrails	1009.1	Handrails	Exception 1 for aisle stairs is revised.
N/A	N/A	1009.14	Stairway to elevator equipment	New section added to 2010 CBC requiring accessed by a stairway to roofs and penthouses containing elevator equipment.
1010.8	Handrails	1010.8	Handrails	Added exception for ramped aisles.

1010.9	Edge protection	1010.9	Edge protection	Added exception 4 for assembly spaces with fixed seating.
1010.9.1	Curb, rail, wall or barrier	1010.9.1	Curb, rail, wall or barrier	Added provision for minimum height of curb, rail, wall or barrier for edge protection of ramp.
1011.1	Where required	1011.1	Where required	The required locations for exit signs are modified. 2010 CBC now requires exits with exits and at intervening doors within exits to indicate the direction of egress travel.
1011.6	Floor-level exit signs	1011.6	Floor-level exit signs	Added exception 2 for group E occupancies, where direct exits have been provided from each classroom. Exception 3 updated to include occupancy R-2.1.
1012.2	Height	1012.2	Height	Added provision for handrail height of alternating tread devices and ship ladders.
1012.3	Handrail graspability	1012.3	Handrail graspability	2010 CBC 1012.3 is now divided into two subsections. Additional handrail shapes are provided and categorized into type I and type II. Type II handrails are permitted in selective residential applications.
1012.4	Continuity	1012.4	Continuity	Added exception 4 for handrails provided along walking surfaces with slopes not steeper than 1:20.
1012.5	Handrail extensions	1012.6	Handrail extensions	Added sentence to state that the extensions of handrails shall be in the same direction of the stair flights at stairways and the ram runs at ramps. Added exception 3 for handrails for alternating tread devices and ship ladders.
1012.7	Projections	1012.8	Projections	Added language for clear width of ramps and permitted protrusion from the wall on both sides.
1013.1	Where required	1013.1	Where required	Added provision to determine where a guard is required. The vertical distance from walking surface to adjacent grade is based on the lowest point within a 36-inch radius measured horizontally from the edge of the open-sided walking surface.

1013.2	Height	1013.2	Height	Minimum height of guard adjacent to fixed seating shall be measured from the seat surface rather than the floor level. Added exception 4 for alternating tread devices and shin ladders.
1013.1	Opening limitations	1013.1	Opening limitations	Added exception 1 to allow larger passage through the openings of guards between height of 36 inches to 42 inches. Added exception 7 for lifeguard towers.
1015.1.1	Three or more exits	1015.1.1	Three or more exits or exit access doorways	New section in the 2010 CBC provides provisions for three or more exits or exit access doorways. 2007 CBC 1015.1.1 reference to CBC 1019.1.
1016.1	Travel distance limitations	1016.1	Travel distance limitations	Section modified to clarify the end point of measurement of exit access travel distance. The new section stated that the exit access travel distance shall be measured to an exterior exit door at the level of exit discharge, an entrance to a vertical exit enclosure, an exit passageway, a horizontal exit, an exterior exit stairway or an exterior exit ramp.
1014.4	Aisles	1017	Aisles	Section relocated, but no change to the provisions.
NA	NA	1018.3	Corridor obstruction	New section added to 2010 CBC. Provision of this section requires the width of corridor to be unobstructed, except for doors comply with CBC 1005.2.
1017.3	Dead ends	1018.4	Dead ends	Exception 2 is modified to include occupancies E, M, R-1, R-2, R-2.1, R-4, S, and U.
1014.5	Egress balconies	1019	Egress balconies	Section relocated, but no change to the provisions.
1019.1	Minimum number of exits	1021.1	Exits from stories	Added exception 1 for high-rise buildings. Added exception 5 to allow rooms and spaces within a story, complying with Section 1015.1, where exits that discharge directly to the exterior at the level of exit discharge, are permitted to have one exit.

Table 1019.2	Buildings with one exit	Table 1021.2	Stories with one exit	<p>The maximum occupants per floor for second story of B, F, M, and S occupancies to have only one exit is revised to 29.</p> <p>Footnote "d" revised to include occupancies F and S.</p>
1020.1	Vertical exit enclosure	1022.1	Exit enclosures	<p>Added language to clarify that exit enclosures shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than the floor assembly penetrated, but need not exceed 2 hours. This is consistent with the provisions for shaft enclosures where shaft enclosure shall have fire-resistance rating not less than the floor construction penetrated by the enclosure.</p> <p>Exception 4 of 2007 CBC 1020.1 is deleted from this section and is now regulated by 2007 CBC 708.</p> <p>Exception 8 and 9 of 2007 CBC 1020.1 are relocated to 2010 CBC 1016.1.</p>
NA	NA	1022.2	Termination	New section added to 2010 CBC. Provision of this section is relocated from other section of 2007 CBC.
NA	NA	1033.2.1	Extension	New section added to 2010 CBC. Provision of this section is relocated from other section of 2007 CBC.
1020.1.6	Stairway floor number signs	1022.8.1	Signage requirements	The provisions on the size of signage are modified. Added provisions on characters and background of the signage.
1020.1.7.1	Enclosure exit	1022.9.1	Termination and extension	<p>Added language to clarify the termination and extension requirements of smokeproof enclosure or pressurized stairway.</p> <p>Added exception to allow no separation between smokeproof enclosure or pressurized stairway and exit passageway, provided the exit passageway is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the smokeproof enclosure or pressurized stairway.</p>

NA	NA	1024	Luminous egress path markings	New provisions added to 2010 CBC requiring photo luminescent or self-luminous exit path marking in exit enclosures and exit passageways of A, B, E, I, M, and R-1 having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
1022.2	Separation	1025.2	Separation	Added language to reference to CBC 716 for duct and air transfer openings penetrating through fire wall or fire barrier that serves as a horizontal exit.
1022.4	Capacity of refuge area	1025.4	Capacity of refuge area	Added provisions for the refuge area which a horizontal exit leads.
1024.1	General	1027.1	General	Added exception 4 for horizontal exits.
1025.1	General	1028.1	General	Provision modified to include assembly occupancies accessory to group E.
1025.4	Foyers and lobbies	1028.4	Foyers and lobbies	The requirement for providing physical barrier to separate the waiting area from the means of egress path is deleted.
1025.13	Handrails	1028.13	Handrails	Added exception 3 for handrail extensions at top and bottom of aisle stairs and aisle ramp to permit crossovers within the aisles.
CHAPTER 11 B - ACCESSIBILITY TO PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PUBLIC ACCOMODATIONS, COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS AND PUBLICLY FUNDED HOUSING				
1101B.1	General	1101B.1	General	Paragraph 2 added clarifying departures from particular technical and scoping requirements of this chapter by the use of other design and technologies are permitted where the alternative designs and technologies used will provide equivalent or greater access to and usability of the building or facility.
1101B.1	General	1101B.1	General	Paragraph 3 added clarifying in determining equivalent facilitation, consideration shall be given to means that provide for the maximum independence of person with disabilities while presenting the least risk of harm, injury or other hazard to such persons or others.
NA	NA	1101B.7	Provisions for adults	Section added clarifying dimensions and specification in these regulations are based upon adult dimensions and anthropometrics.

1102B	Definitions	1102B	Definitions	Definition for primary entry level removed.
1103B.1	Building Accessibility - Scope	1103B.1	Building Accessibility - Scope	Paragraph added clarifying that in existing buildings, where elevators are required, if an escalator or stair is installed where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for such installation, than a means of accessible vertical access via ramp, elevator or lift shall be provided.
1104B.2	Assistive-listening systems in assembly areas.	1104B.2	Assistive-listening systems in assembly areas.	Location of assistive-listening systems seats clarified to have a complete view of the stage or playing area.
1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel	1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel	Text added clarifying all walks, halls, corridors, aisle skywalks, tunnels and other spaces that are part of an accessible route to comply with the applicable provisions of the code.
1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel	1114B.1.2	Accessible route of travel	Text added clarifying minimum clear width of an accessible route to be not less than 36 inches except at doors complying with Section 1133B.2 or obstruction complying with Figure 11B-10. If a person in a wheelchair must make a turn around an obstruction the minimum clear width for the accessible route shall be as shown in Figure 11B-5E (a) and (b)
1115B.2	Bathing and shower facilities	1115B.2	Bathing and shower facilities	Text referencing standards for shower areas, doors and panels, glazing for shower and bathtub enclosures, and plastics removed.
1115B.3.1 item 2	Clear floor space at fixtures	1115B.3.1 item 2	Clear floor space at fixtures	Text added to clarify that doors may swing into that portion of maneuvering space which does not overlap the fixture's required clear floor space as depicted in Figures 11B-1E (c) and e)
1115B.3.1 Item 4.2	Accessible water closet compartment	1115B.3.1 Item 4.2	Accessible water closet compartment	Text added clarifying water closet compartment door may be either in-swinging or out-swinging.
1115B.3.1 Item 4.3	Accessible water closet compartment	1115B.3.1 Item 4.3	Accessible water closet compartment	Text added clarifying water closet compartment door may be either in-swinging or out-swinging.
1115B.3.1 Item 6	Interior surfaces	1115B.3.1 Item 6	Interior surfaces	Text removed. Applicable interior surface requirements under section 1210.

1115B.3.2 Item 2	Clear floor space at fixtures	1115B.3.2 Item 2	Clear floor space at fixtures	Text added to clarify that doors may swing into that portion of maneuvering space which does not overlap the fixture's required clear floor space as depicted in Figures 11B-1E (a)
1115B.3.2 Item 3	Accessible water closet	1115B.3.2 Item 3	Accessible water closet	Text added clarifying a minimum 60 inch wide and 48 inch deep maneuvering space to be provided in front of the water closet.
1115B.3.2 Item 5	Interior surfaces	1115B.3.2 Item 5	Interior surfaces	Text removed. Applicable interior surface requirements under section 1210.
1115B.4.1 Item 2	Accessible water closets	1115B.4.1 Item 2	Accessible water closets	Text added to clarify clear floor space and maneuvering space at accessible water closets. Figure 11B-1E added.
1115B.4.4.1 Item 3	Accessible showers - size and clearances	1115B.4.4.1 Item 3	Accessible showers - size and clearances	Enclosure clarified to be optional for the alternate roll-in shower.
1115B.4.6	Accessible drinking fountain	NA	NA	Redundant drinking fountain section removed. Requirement for accessible drinking fountain found under section 1117B.1.
1115B.4.7	Accessible Sinks	NA	NA	Accessible Sinks section removed
1116B.1	Elevators	1116B.1	Elevators	Language added to clarify freight elevators shall not be considered as meeting the requirements of this section unless the only elevators provided are used as combination passenger and freight elevator for the public and employees.
1116B.1.14	Doorjamb marking	1116B.1.14	Doorjamb marking	Grade level revised to main entry level
1116B.1.14	Doorjamb marking	1116B.1.14	Doorjamb marking	Language added to clarify all points of star to be of equal length, raised characters, including the star, to be whit on a black background. Braille translation for the star to be "MAIN"
1116B.2	Platform (wheelchair) lifts	1116B.2	Platform (wheelchair) lifts	Requirements for platform lifts reorganized for clarity. Exception clarified that in existing buildings, the installation of platform (wheelchair) lifts as part of an accessible path of travel for additions or alterations is not limited.
NA	NA	1116B.2.7	Restriction sign	Section added requiring a "No Freight" sign to be posted at each lading and on the platform.

1117B.1 Item 2	Accessible drinking fountain - clearances	1117B.1 Item 2	Accessible drinking fountain - clearances	Language added to clarify required clear floor space to be centered on low fountain fixture.
1117B.1 Item 3	Accessible drinking fountain - alcoves	1117B.1 Item 3	Accessible drinking fountain - alcoves	Wing wall projection moved from exception to body of code language.
1117B.2.9.1	Text telephones	1117B.2.9.1	Text telephones	Added items 3 and 4 clarifying requirements for text telephone for alterations to existing buildings or facilities.
1117B.5.3	Proportions	1117B.5.3	Proportions	Section expanded and clarified. Width clarified to be measured using an upper case letter "O" and height to be measured using an upper case letter "I".
1117B.5.4	Character Height	1117B.5.4	Character Height	Measurement of the minimum character height revised from using an uppercase letter "X" to an uppercase letter "I"
1117B.5.4	Character Height	1117B.5.4	Character Height	Visual character height chart added.
1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance Signs	1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance Signs	Exceptions added not requiring International Symbol of Accessibility signage at entrances to individual rooms, suites, offices, sales or rental establishment, or other such spaces when all entrances to the building or facility are accessible with required signage posted.
1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance Signs	1117B.5.8.1.2	Entrance Signs	Exceptions added not requiring International Symbol of Accessibility signage at entrances to machinery spaces frequented only by service personnel for maintenance, repair, or occasional monitoring.
1117B.7.2 Exception 5	General	1117B.7.2 Exception 5	General	Exception 5 now references Chapter 11C for card-reading devices.
1121B	Transportation Facilities	1121B	Transportation Facilities	Language added clarifying any areas housing passenger services, including boarding and debarking, loading and unloading, baggage claim, dining facilities, and other common areas open to the public must be on an accessible route from an accessible entrance.
1127B.5 Item 7	Detectable warnings	1127B.5 Item 7	Detectable warnings	Text added clarifying detectable warnings surfaces to be slip-resistant.
1129B.3 Item 3	Parking space size	1129B.3 Item 3	Parking space size	Language added clarifying bumper or curb necessary only if required.

1129B.3	Parking space size	1129B.3 Item 5	Parking space size	Vertical clearance moved from section 1130B to 1129B.3 Item 5
1130B.1	Parking Structures	1130B.1	Parking Structures	Vertical clearance references back to section 1129B.3 Items 5
1133B.2.4.2	Maneuvering clearances at doors	1133B.2.4.2	Maneuvering clearances at doors	Included reference to Figure 11B-26C for additional information for maneuvering clearances at doors.
1133B.2.5.3	Recessed doors	NA	NA	Redundant recessed door section removed.
1133B.4.5.2	Risers	1133B.4.5.2	Risers	Exceptions added allowing an opening of not more than 1/2 inch between the base of the riser and the tread on exterior stairways. Grating containing openings not more than 1/2 inch allowed at exterior stairways as well.
1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps	1133B.5.5.1	Handrails for ramps	Language added clarifying handrails may project into the required clear width a distance of 3 1/2 inches maximum from each side of a ramp at the handrail height.
1133B.5.6	Wheel guides	1133B.5.6	Guide curbs and wheel guide rails	Language added clarifying and expanding requirements for guide curb and wheel guide locations.
1133B.7.5	Level areas	1133B.7.5	Level areas	Section revised to require all walks with continuous gradients to have a level area at least 5 feet in length at intervals of 400 feet maximum.
NA	NA	1134B.2.3	Accessibility for existing buildings	Section added requiring alterations of single elements, when considered together, amount to an alteration of a room or space in a building or facility, the entire room or space shall be made accessible
NA	NA	Figure 11B-1E	Clearances at water closets	Figure added clarifying clearances at water closets
Figure 11B-23A	Truncated Domes	Figure 11B-23A	Truncated Domes	Staggered pattern for truncated domes eliminated
NA	NA	Figure 11B-26C	Level maneuvering clearances at doors	Figures added clarifying maneuvering clearances at doors.
CHAPTER 11 C - STANDARDS FOR CARD READERS AT GASOLINE FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITIES				
1105C	Protection of Dispensers mounted at grade	NA	NA	Section 1105C for protection of dispensers mounted at grade removed from code.
CHAPTER 12 - INTERIOR ENVIRONMENT				

1203.2	Attic spaces	1203.2	Attic spaces	The minimum net free ventilation area is revised to be not less than 1/300 of the area of the space ventilated, instead of 1/150. Exception of 2007 CBC 1203.2 is removed from 2010 CBC.
1203.2.1	Openings into attic	1203.2.1	Openings into attic	Revise the minimum opening dimension for ventilation to be 1/16, instead of 1/8 per 2007 CBC. Provided requirements for screening of ventilation opening larger than 1/4 inch
1210.1	Floors	1210.1	Floors and wall base finish materials	The intersections of floors with walls shall have a smooth, hard, nonabsorbent vertical base that extends upward onto the walls for at least 4 inches, instead of 6 inches required by 2007 CBC.
CHAPTER 13 - ENERGY EFFICIENCY				
Chapter 13	Energy Efficiency	Chapter 13	Energy Efficiency	No change. Refer to California Energy Code, Title 24, Part 6.
CHAPTER 14 - EXTERIOR WALLS				
1402	Definitions	1402	Definitions	Added definitions for "exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS)" and "exterior insulation and finish systems with drainage".
1403.2	Weather protection	1403.2	Weather protection	Reference for provision of protection against condensation in the exterior wall assembly is revised to CBC 1405.3, instead of California Energy Code. Exception 3 revised. Exterior insulation and finish systems complying with CBC 1408.4.1 need not to comply with CBC 1403.2.
NA	NA	1405.3	Vapor retarders	Added provision in 2010 CBC for vapor retarder. Vapor retarder is categorized into Class I, II, and III.
1405.4	Wood veneers	1405.5	Wood veneers	The allowable height of veneer is revised to 40 feet, instead of three stories in height. Allowable height for fire-retardant-treated wood is 60 feet, instead of four stories.

1405.13	Vinyl siding	1405.14	Vinyl siding	Provision is revised to include all types of construction, instead of just type V construction.
1405.15	Fiber-cement siding	1405.16	Fiber-cement siding	Added two subsections 1405.16.1 and 1405.16.2 for panel siding and lap siding.
NA	NA	1406.2.2	Type I, II, III and IV construction	Added provision for wood exterior wall coverings on buildings of type I, II, III, and IV construction.
1407..8	Fire-resistance rating	1407..8	Fire-resistance rating	Added exception to allow MCM systems with no foam plastic insulation to be on the outer surface of a fire-resistance-rated exterior wall.
NA	NA	1407.13	Foam plastic insulation	Added reference to CBC 2603 for MCM systems containing foam plastic insulation.
NA	NA	1408	Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS)	Added new section in 2010 CBC to provide provision for exterior insulation and finish systems.
CHAPTER 15 - ROOF ASSEMBLIES AND ROOFTOP STRUCTURES				
1502	Definitions	1502	Definitions	Added definitions for "aggregate", "ballast", and "penthouse".
NA	NA	1503.4.2	Secondary drainage required	New section added to 2010 CBC.
NA	NA	1503.4.3	Scuppers	New section added to 2010 CBC.
NA	NA	1503.6	Crickets and saddles	New section added to 2010 CBC.
1504.2.1	Alternative test method	N/A	N/A	2007 CBC 1504.2.1 is removed.
1507.2.7	Attachment	1507.2.7	Attachment	Provision for attachment of asphalt shingles is revised.
NA	NA	1507.2.7.1	Wind resistance	New section added to 2010 CBC. Added provision for wind resistance of asphalt shingles.
1507.2.9.2	Valleys	1507.2.9.2	Valleys	The required width of valley lining for open valleys is revised to 24 inches.
NA	NA	1507.5.4	Ice barrier	Ice barrier requirements for metal roof shingles relocated to a separate section.
NA	NA	1507.6.4	Ice barrier	Ice barrier requirements for mineral-surfaced roll roofing relocated to a separate section.
NA	NA	1507.7.4	Ice barrier	Ice barrier requirements for slate shingles relocated to a separate section.
NA	NA	1507.8.4	Ice barrier	Ice barrier requirements for wood shingles relocated to a separate section.
NA	NA	1507.9.4	Ice barrier	Ice barrier requirements for wood shakes relocated to a separate section.

NA	NA	1507.12.3	Ballasted thermoset low-slope roofs	Added provision for ballasted thermoset low-slope roofs.
NA	NA	1507.13.3	Ballasted thermoset low-slope roofs	Added provision for ballasted thermoplastic low-slope roofs.
NA	NA	1507.16	Roof gardens and landscaped roofs	New section added to 2010 CBC. Roof gardens and landscaped roofs are now referenced to CBC 1607.11.2.2 and 1607.11.3 in regard to roof construction and structural integrity.
1509.2	Penthouses	1509.2	Penthouses	This section is now broken up into three subsections to clarify the provisions for penthouses. This section has been clarified to indicate that penthouses are not to be included in the building area or fire area.
1509.2.1	Type of construction	1509.2.4	Type of construction	<p>This section is modified to allow use of fire-retardant-treated wood for penthouse construction and equipment enclosure in all buildings of type II, III, IV, and V construction, and in one- and two-story building of type I construction.</p> <p>Exception 1 is revised to exclude type II construction.</p> <p>Added new exception 2.</p> <p>Exception 3 is revised to include fire-retardant-treated wood construction.</p> <p>Exception 4 is revised to exclude all other type of construction, except type I.</p>
1511.6	Alternative design	NA	NA	Provision for alternative design of seismic anchorage of slate shingle, clay and concrete tile roof coverings is removed.

THE END

2007 - 2009 CALIFORNIA CODE COMPARISON

2007 CBC CODE SECTION	2007 CBC CODE DESCRIPTION	2009 CBC CODE SECTION	2009 CBC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
CHAPTER 16 - STRUCTURAL DESIGN				
1602	Definitions and Notations	1602	Definitions and Notations	Deleted Balcony, Exterior; Deck definitions
1602	Definitions and Notations	1602	Definitions and Notations	Deleted Em from notations.
1604	General Requirements	1604	General Requirements	The design load-bearing values of soil shall be shown on the construction documents (1603.1.6
1604	General Requirements	1604	General Requirements	Deleted following sections: Restrictions on loading (1603.2), Live loads posted (1603.3), Occupancy permits for changed loads (1603.4)
1604.8	Anchorage	1604.8	Anchorage	Minimum wall anchorage force changed from 280 plf to 5% of the weight of the portion anchored.
1604.8	Anchorage	1604.8	Anchorage	Expands on the load cases to check for cantilevered decks.
1605.1	Load Combinations - General	1605.1	Load Combinations - General	Expands on the application of overstrength factor load combinations
1605.1.1	Load Combinations - Stability	1605.1.1	Load Combinations - Stability	If strength design is used for foundation design. Strength reduction factors shall be provided by a registered design professional
1605.4	Special Seismic Load Combinations	NA	NA	Section deleted, overstrength requirements now referenced to ASCE 7. No material change in application of overstrength factors.
1605.5	Heliports and Helistops	1605.4	Heliports and Helistops	Section relocated.
Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Balconies live load now equals the live load for the area served.
Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Removed point load requirements for hospitals, libraries, manufacturing, schools, scuttles, sidewalks, stores and warehouses,
Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Removed point load requirements for roofs
Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Table 1607.1	Minimum Uniformly distributed Live Loads...	Concentrated wheel load (note e) applied over 4.5 in square area (not 20 in square area)

1607.7.1.3	Stress Increase	NA	NA	Stress increase no longer allowed for handrail and guardrail calculations.
1607.7.3	Vehicle Barriers	1607.7.3	Vehicle Barriers	Added other load cases for vehicle barrier design
1607.9.1.1	One-Way Slabs	1607.9.2	Alternate floor live load reduction	Revised tributary area for one-way slab.
1607.9	Reduction in Live Load	1607.9	Reduction in Live Load	Sections renumbered to accommodate deleted section
1607.9.1.4	Special Structural elements	NA	NA	Section deleted.
1607.9.2	Alternate floor live load reduction	1607.9.2	Alternate floor live load reduction	Live loads greater than 100 psf may be reduced if registered design professional shown a rational approach that justifies such reductions.
1607.11	Roof Load	1607.11.2.2	Special-purpose roof	Live loads on roofs exceeding 100 psf are considered A occupancy and cannot be reduced.
1609.1.1	Wind Loads	1609.1.1	Wind Loads	Clarified use of wind tunnel testing allowance in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 6.6
1609	Wind Loads	1609.1.2.2	Garage Doors	Added requirements for wind-borne debris on garage door glazing.
1609	Wind Loads	1609.6	Alternate all-heights method	Added alternate wind design methodology.
1610	Soil Lateral Loads	1610	Soil Lateral Loads	Clarified that undrained retaining walls shall be designed for full hydrostatic pressure.
1612	Flood Loads	1612	Flood Loads	Added language regarding establishing flood hazard areas. Design shall conform to Chapter 5 of ASCE 7.
1613	Earthquake Loads	1613	Earthquake Loads	Include supplement No. 2 as part of referenced standard ASCE 7-05. Minor revision to seismic load calculations which may increase the seismic coefficient on some structures.
NA	NA	1613.6.3	Automatic Sprinkler Systems	New Section: Seismic anchorage in conformance with NFPA 13 shall be considered as equal to ASCE 7 requirements.
NA	NA	1613.6.4	Autoclaved aerated concrete masonry shearwall	Adds text to 12.2.1 of ASCE 7. Defines R, Ca and overstrength factors for AAC concrete masonry shearwalls.
NA	NA	1613.6.5	Seismic controls for elevators	Seismic controls per ASME A17.1 shall be deemed equal to ASCE 7
NA	NA	1613.6.6	Steel plate shearwall height limits	Increases the height limit for steel plate shearwall systems.

NA	NA	1613.6.7	Minimum distance for building separation	Clarifies building separation related to building drift per 12.8.6 of ASCE 7.
NA	NA	1613.6.8	HVAC ductwork with $I_p=1.5$	Clarifies limitations on seismic anchorage of ductwork
NA	NA	1613.6.9	Exceptions for nonstructural components	Establishes exceptions for seismic anchorage of nonstructural components
NA	NA	1613.7	ASCE 7, Section 11.7.5	Modifies ASCE 7 to conform to CBC section 1604.8
NA	NA	1614	Structural Integrity	Added new section regarding high-rise Category III and IV structures.
CHAPTER 17 - STRUCTURAL TESTS AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS				
1702	Definitions	1702	Definitions	Added definitions for Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings, Mastic Fire-Resistant Coatings, Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials
1704.4	Special Inspections - General	1704.4	Special Inspections - General	Engineer of record may act as special inspector provided qualified to do so under this section and approved by the AHJ
Table 1704.3	Steel Construction Inspection	Table 1704.3	Steel Construction Inspection	Minor changes to inspection requirements for Material Verification, Welding Material Verification, Welding
NA	NA	1704.3.4	Cold-formed steel trusses spanning 60 feet or greater	Special inspection now required for cold-formed steel trusses.
Table 1704.4	Required Verification and Inspection of Concrete Construction	Table 1704.4	Required Verification and Inspection of Concrete Construction	Continuous Special Inspection required for bolts installed in concrete.
Table 1704.5.1	Level 1 Inspection	Table 1704.5.1	Level 1 Inspection	Reorganized inspection requirements for Level 1 CMU inspection. Minimal change
Table 1704.5.3	Level 2 Inspection	Table 1704.5.3	Level 2 Inspection	Reorganized inspection requirements for Level 2 CMU inspection. Minimal change
1704.7	Soils	1704.7	Soils	Where no geotechnical recommendation for compaction exists, inspector shall verify 90% minimum compaction.
NA	NA	1704.1	Helical Pile foundations	New section: Continuous SI required during helical pile installation
1704.1	Sprayed Fire-resistant materials	1704.12	Sprayed Fire-resistant materials	Expanded on testing requirements for fire-proofing
1705.3	Seismic Resistance	1705.3	Seismic Resistance	Reworded section regarding Seismic-force resisting systems. Minimal changes.
NA	NA	1706	Special Inspection for wind requirements	New section.
1707.2	Structural Steel	1707.2	Structural Steel	Modified exceptions for special inspections.
1707.5	Concrete Piers			Section deleted

1708	Structural testing for Seismic Resistance	1708	Structural testing for Seismic Resistance	Reorganized section. Minimal changes.
CHAPTER 18 - SOILS AND FOUNDATIONS				
Section has been reorganized in its entirety. Critical changes are summarized below.				
Chapter 18	Soils and Foundation	1803.5.5	Deep foundations	Summarize minimum data required in geotechnical investigation for deep foundation systems.
Chapter 18	Soils and Foundation	Table 1808.8.1	Minimum Specified Compressive Strength f'_c of Concrete or Grout	Summarizes required compressive stress for concrete foundation systems.
Chapter 18	Soils and Foundation	Table 1808.8.2	Minimum Concrete Cover	Summarizes rebar cover for foundation concrete.
Chapter 18	Soils and Foundation	1810	Deep Foundations	Added helical anchor installation, micropiles, steel pipes and tubes
CHAPTER 19 - CONCRETE				
1904	Durability Requirements	1904	Durability Requirements	Concrete exposure shall be classified per ACI 318. Removed direct references to exposure conditions.
1907.7	Concrete protection for reinforcement	1907.7	Concrete protection for reinforcement	Added section for headed shear stud reinforcement.
1909.6.3	Openings in walls	1909.6.3	Openings in walls	Only one #5 bar required around window and door openings (2007 CBC required 2)
2010 CBC references ACI 318-08, Substantive changes from ACI 318-05 are as follows				
Chapter, Subject		Summary of Change		
Chapter 1: General Requirements		Design requirements for earthquake-resistant structures were changed to correlate with the Seismic Design Categories used by ASCE 7-05.		
Chapter 3: Materials		New requirements for headed shear stud reinforcement, headed deformed bars, and stainless steel bars.		
Chapter 4: Durability Requirements		Exposure categories and classes were adopted to replace the tables of durability requirements in Chapter 4.		
Chapter 5: Concrete Quality, Mixing, and Placing		The use of three 4 x 8 in. cylinders added as equivalent to the use of two 6 x 12 in. cylinders for determining concrete compressive strength.		
		A 12-month limit was set on historical data used to qualify mixture proportions.		
		Flexural test performance criteria added to qualify the use of steel fiber-reinforced concrete as a replacement for minimum shear reinforcement.		
Chapter 7: Details of Reinforcement		"minimum cover" was replaced with "specified cover" throughout.		
		Class B lap splices are now required for structural integrity reinforcement.		
		Continuous top and bottom structural integrity reinforcement were required to pass through the column core; and Requirements for transverse reinforcement confining structural integrity reinforcement clarified.		
Chapter 8: Analysis and Design-General Considerations		Provisions were modified to allow redistribution of positive moments.		
		A simple modeling procedure for evaluation of lateral displacements added.		
Chapter 9: Strength and Serviceability Requirements		Strength reduction factors for spirally reinforced columns and plain concrete raised from 0.70 to 0.75 and from 0.55 to 0.60, respectively.		
Chapter 10: Flexure and Axial Loads		The section on slenderness effects reorganized to recognize computer analysis techniques as the primary method of evaluating second-order effects.		

Chapter 11: Shear and Torsion	Code requirements added to permit the use of headed stud assemblies as shear reinforcement for slabs and footings. Nominal shear strength permitted to be larger for headed stud assemblies than for other forms of slab and footing shear reinforcement.			
	More stringent limits placed on the depths of beams that are exempted from the requirement for minimum shear reinforcement.			
	Established a new limit on the depth of hollow core units for which minimum shear reinforcement could be waived.			
	Steel fiber-reinforced concrete added as an alternative to minimum shear reinforcement.			
	Upper limit on shear friction strength was significantly increased for monolithically placed concrete and concrete placed against intentionally roughened concrete.			
Chapter 12: Development and Splices of Reinforcement	Provisions added for the development length of headed deformed bars.			
	Splice length when splicing bars with different sizes addressed.			
	A coating factor of 1.0 for galvanized reinforcement added.			
Chapter 13: Two-Way Slab Systems	Dimension limits added for the use of shear caps.			
	Alternative corner reinforcement arrangement added for two-way slabs supported by edge beams or walls.			
Chapter 14: Walls	Design provisions for slender wall panels modified to be more consistent with the methods used in design practice.			
Chapter 18: Pre-stressed Concrete	The allowable concrete compression stress immediately after pre-stress transfer increased.			
	Requirements for structural integrity steel in two-way unbonded post-tensioned slab systems modified.			
Chapter 20: Strength Evaluation of Existing Buildings	Load factors for determining the required test load modified to reflect typical modern load combinations.			
Chapter 21: Earthquake-Resistant Structures	The entire chapter reorganized to present requirements in order of increasing Seismic Design Category.			
	New design requirements added for most Seismic Design Categories.			
	New detailing option added for diagonally reinforced coupling beams;			
	Design yield strength for confinement reinforcement raised to 100 ksi to help reduce congestion.			
Appendix D: Anchoring to Concrete	Boundary element confinement requirements relaxed.			
	Use of reinforcement in the vicinity of anchors clarified.			
	Ductility requirements for anchors in seismic zones clarified.			
CHAPTER 20 - ALUMINUM				
No Changes				
CHAPTER 21 - MASONRY				
2101.3	Construction documents	2101.3	Construction documents	Added requirements for information on construction documents.
2103	Masonry Construction Materials	2103	Masonry Construction Materials	Information on materials now referenced to approved standards.
2104	Construction documents	2104	Construction documents	Information on construction now referenced to approved standards.
2107	Seismic Design	2107	Seismic Design	Section edited and now references ACI 530 for design requirements
2107.8	maximum reinforcement percentage	NA	NA	Section deleted
2108.4	maximum areas of flexural tensile reinforcement	NA	NA	Section deleted
2110	Glass Unit Masonry	2110	Glass Unit Masonry	Revised section to reference ACI 530

CHAPTER 22 - STEEL				
NA	NA	2203	Identification and Protection of Steel for Structural Purposes	Added section.
2208	Cold-Formed Steel	2208	Cold-Formed Steel	Additional information added on steel decks.
2210.3	Trusses	2210.3	Trusses	Additional information truss design submittals.
CHAPTER 23 - WOOD				
Refer to Residential Code Change Handout				
CHAPTER 24 - GLASS AND GLAZING				
NA	NA	2406.2	Impact test	Added table 2406.2(2). Clarifies classification and testing requirements for safety glazing.
2407.1.2	Support	2407.1.2	Support	Added exception for top rail. Glass rail not required where glass balusters are laminated glass with multiple plies.
2407	Glass in Handrails and Guards	2407	Glass in Handrails and Guards	Added section for glazing in wind-borne debris regions.
2409	Glass in Elevator Hoistway	2409	Glass in Elevator Hoistway	Expanded section to include requirements for fire-resistance rated hoistways, area of glass, thickness of vision panels.
CHAPTER 25 - GYPSUM BOARD AND PLASTER				
Table 2506.2	Gypsum Board Material and Accessories	Table 2506.2	Gypsum Board Material and Accessories	Added standard reference for elastomeric joint sealants (ASTM C920)
CHAPTER 26 - PLASTIC				
2603.3	Surface-burning characteristics	2603.3	Surface-burning characteristics	Added UL 723 as alternate standard to ASTM E84
2603.4.1.13	Type V construction	2603.4.1.13	Type V construction	Added UL 723 as alternate standard to ASTM E84
2603.5.1	Fire-resistance-rated walls	2603.5.1	Fire-resistance-rated walls	Added UL 263 as alternate standard to ASTM E119
2604.2.4	Flame spread	2604.2.4	Flame spread	Added exception for interior trim.
NA	NA	2605.3	Plastic siding	Added section regarding plastic siding.
2606.4	Specifications	2606.4	Specifications	Added UL 723 as alternate standard to ASTM E84
NA	NA	2612	Fiber Reinforced Polymer and Fiberglass Reinforced Polymer	Added section.
NA	NA	2613	Reflective Plastic Core Insulation	Added section.
CHAPTER 27 - ELECTRICAL				
See California Electrical Code				
CHAPTER 28 - MECHANICAL SYSTEMS				
See California Mechanical Code				
CHAPTER 29 - PLUMBING SYSTEMS				

See California Plumbing Code

CHAPTER 30 - ELEVATORS AND CONVEYING SYSTEMS

NA	NA	3001.5	Elevators utilized to transport hazardous materials	Added Section
3002.3	Emergency signs	3002.3	Emergency signs	Added exception. Sign not required where elevator is used for occupant self-evacuation.
3002.4	Elevator car to accommodate ambulance stretcher	3002.4	Elevator car to accommodate ambulance stretcher	Clarified 5" radius at corners of gurney.
3002.7	Common enclosure with stairway	3002.7	Common enclosure with stairway	Added exception for open parking garages
3003.2	Fire-fighters' emergency operation	3003.2	Fire-fighters' emergency operation	Added floor numbering requirements
3003.2	General	NA	NA	Deleted Section
3004.1	Vents Required	3004.1	Vents Required	Added exceptions to open parking garages.
3006.4	Machine rooms and machinery spaces	3006.4	Machine rooms and machinery spaces	Added exceptions to open parking garages.
3006.5	Shunt Trip	3006.5	Shunt Trip	Expanded requirements for shunt trips.
NA	NA	3007	Fire Service Access Elevator	Added section for high rise buildings
NA	NA	3008	Occupant Evacuation Elevators	Added section

CHAPTER 31 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

3102.2	Definitions	3102.2	Definitions	Added definition: Air-inflated Structure
3102.3.1	Membrane and interior liner material	3102.3.1	Membrane and interior liner material	Clarifies fire-resistance requirements
3104.5	Fire barriers between pedestrian walkways and buildings	3104.5	Fire barriers between pedestrian walkways and buildings	Revised reference for sprinklers from NFPA 13 to CBC 903.3.1.1
3105.4	Canopy Materials	3105.4	Canopy Materials	Clarifies fire-resistance requirements
3108	Radio and Television Towers	3108	Telecommunication and Broadcast Towers	Revised section to directly reference TIA/EIA-222
		3110	Automatic Vehicular Gates	Added section
31B	Public Swimming Pools	31B	Public Swimming Pools	New Section 3162B on Anti-Entrapment Devices and Systems was added.
31E	Tents and Membrane Structures	31E	NA	Section Deleted
31F	Marine Oil Terminals	31F	Marine Oil Terminals	Few Changes

CHAPTER 32 - ENCROACHMENTS INTO THE PUBLIC RIGHT-OF-WAY

No changes

CHAPTER 33 - SAFEGUARDS DURING CONSTRUCTION

3306.7	Covered Walkways	3006.7	Covered Walkways	The exception was rephrased to, "...construction not exceeding <i>two stories above grade plane</i> are permitted to be designed.."
3310.1	Exits	3310	Means of Egress	Title Changed.

CHAPTER 34 - EXISTING STRUCTURES

NA	NA	3401.4	Building Material	Added section regarding existing building materials.
----	----	--------	--------------------------	--

NA	NA	3401.7	Dangerous Conditions	AHJ has ultimate authority to deem a condition as dangerous and requiring removal of existing conditions.
NA	NA	3402	Definitions	Added definitions for: Dangerous, Existing Structure, Substantial Structural Damage,
3403.2	Structural	3403.3 & 3403.4	Additions	Revised section in it's entirety. Requirements are unchanged, just simplified in language and application.
NA	NA	3405	Repairs	New section defines routine maintenance and repairs of existing, damaged structures. Requirements for remediation of structural damage.
NA	NA	3408.4	Change of occupancy	Expands on requirements for structural upgrades if there is a change in occupancy. Generally insignificant in overall impact.
NA	NA	3411	Accessibility for Existing Buildings	New Section. Clarifies trigger for upgrade of accessibility. Provides direction on elements of accessibility for certain types of construction.
NA	NA	3411.8.11	Toilet rooms	If accessible restrooms are not feasible, a family/unisex accessible restroom shall be provided.
3410.2.5	Accessibility requirements	3412.2.5	Accessibility requirements	Existing buildings need to comply with 3411 instead of Chapter 11 of CBC
3410.6.2	Building area	3412.6.2	Building area	Revised method of calculating area for existing buildings.
NA	NA	3410.6.18	Standpipes	Added section
CHAPTER 35 - REFERENCED STANDARDS				
AAMA	American Architectural manufacturers Association	AAMA	American Architectural manufacturers Association	101/I.S.2/A440-05 revised to 08 edition
ACI	American Concrete Institute	ACI	American Concrete Institute	216.1-97 revise to 07 edition
ACI	American Concrete Institute	ACI	American Concrete Institute	318-05 revised to 08 edition
ACI	American Concrete Institute	ACI	American Concrete Institute	Added 440.2R-08 - Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures
ACI	American Concrete Institute	ACI	American Concrete Institute	Added 503.7-07 - Specification for Crack Repair by Epoxy Injection
ACI	American Concrete Institute	ACI	American Concrete Institute	530-05 revised to 08 edition
ACI	American Concrete Institute	ACI	American Concrete Institute	530.1-05 revised to 08 edition
AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association	AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association	T.R. No. 7-87 replaced with PWF-07

AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association	AF&PA	American Forest & Paper Association	SDPWS-05 revised to 08 edition
AHA	American Hardwood Association			Section deleted
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	NAS-01 revised to S100-07
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	General-of revised to S200-07
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	Header-04 revised to S212-07
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	Lateral-04 revised to S213-07
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	PM-01 revised to S230-07
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	Truss-04 revised to S214-07
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	WSD-04 revised to S211-07
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute	Added S211-07
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction	AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction	AITC A190.1-02 revised to 07 edition
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute	ALI	Automotive Lift Institute	ALI ALCTV-98 revised to 2006 edition
ANSI	American National Standards Institute	ANSI	American National Standards Institute	Z971-84 revised to 04 edition
APA	APA-Engineered Wood Association	APA	APA-Engineered Wood Association	EWS R540-96 revised to 02 edition
APA	APA-Engineered Wood Association	APA	APA-Engineered Wood Association	EWS T300-02 revised to 05 edition
APA	APA-Engineered Wood Association	APA	APA-Engineered Wood Association	EWS X440-00 revised to 03 edition
N/A		APSP	American Pool and Spa Professionals	Added Standards
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers	ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers	Renamed Organization
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers	ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers	EP 484.2 (1998) revised to 2003 edition
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers	ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers	5-05 revised to 08 edition
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers	ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers	6-05 revised to 08 edition
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	A17.1-04 revised to 2007 edition
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	A18.1-03 revised to 2005 edition
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	A112.18.19.8M-1987 deleted
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	A12.19.17-2002 deleted
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	BPR-2009 added
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers	B31.3-2002 revised to 2004 edition

ASTM	ASTM International	ASTM	ASTM International	Most standards revised to most current edition where available. Some added and deleted sections.
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association	AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association	C1-00 revised to 03 edition
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association	AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association	M4-02 revised to 06 edition
AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association	AWPA	American Wood-Preservers' Association	U1-04 revised to 07 edition
AWS	American Welding Society	AWS	American Welding Society	D1.1-06 revised to 08 edition
AWS	American Welding Society	AWS	American Welding Society	D1.3-98 revised to 08 edition
AWS	American Welding Society	AWS	American Welding Society	Added D1.8-09 - Structural Welding Code - Seismic Supplement
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturer's Association	BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturer's Association	A156.10-99 revised to 06 edition
N/A		CPA	Composite Panel Association	Added Standards
CSA	Canadian Standards Association	CSA	Canadian Standards Association	101/I.S.2/A440-05 revised to 08 edition
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers	DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers	Revised 107-98 (03) to 107-1997
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers	DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers	Added 108-05 and 115-05
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers	DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers	
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce	DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce	All standards revised to most current edition.
		DOJ	U.S. Department of Justice	Added reference to ADA (1991)
DOTn	Department of Transportation	DOTn	Department of Transportation	Standards revised to most current edition.
		EN	European Committee for Standardization	Added EN 1081-98
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency	FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency	Added FEMA 356
FM	Factory Mutual	FM	Factory Mutual	Added 4474(94) and 4880(2005)
GA	Gypsum Association	GA	Gypsum Association	Standards revised to most current edition.
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood Veneer Association	HPVA	Hardwood Plywood Veneer Association	Standards revised to most current edition.
		HUD	Housing and Urban Development	Added Manufactured Home Safety Standards
ICC	International Code Council	ICC	International Code Council	ICC 300, AC 43 updated to current edition
ICC	International Code Council	ICC	International Code Council	Added ICC 400, 500, 600, AC331, AC77, AC01, AC58, AC70, AC106, AC125, AC178, AC193, AC308. AC358. SSTD10
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	Standards revised to most current edition.

NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	Amendments added for NFPA 13
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	Amendments added for NFPA 24
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	Amendments added for NFPA 72
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association	Amendments added for NFPA 2001
PCI	Precast Pre-stressed Concrete Institute	PCI	Precast Pre-stressed Concrete Institute	PCI 120 updated to current edition (2010)
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute	PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute	Added recommendations for Pre-stressed Rock and Soil Anchors
RMI	Rack manufacturers Institute	RMI	Rack manufacturers Institute	RMI(2002) revised to 08 edition
		SDI	Steel Deck Institute	Section Added
SJI	Steel Joist Institute	SJI	Steel Joist Institute	Standards revised to most current edition.
TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association	TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association	Standards revised to most current edition.
TMS	The Masonry Society	TMS	The Masonry Society	Added 0302-07
TMS	The Masonry Society	TMS	The Masonry Society	Standards revised to most current edition.
TPI	Truss Plate Institute	TPI	Truss Plate Institute	Standards revised to most current edition.
		UBC	International Code Council	Section added
UL	Underwriter's Laboratory	UL	Underwriter's Laboratory	Added 2034, 2075
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturer's Association	WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturer's Association	Standards revised to most current edition.

APPENDIX SECTIONS

These sections have not been adopted by any state agency

THE END

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA ELECTRICAL CODE COMPARISON				
2007 CEC CODE SECTION	2007 CEC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CEC CODE SECTION	2010 CEC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL				
ARTICLE 100- Definitions				
Chapter 1	Bonding (Bonded)	Chapter 1	Bonded (Bonding)	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Branch-Circuit Overcurrent Device	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Clothes Closet	New definition added
Chapter 1	Device	Chapter 1	Device	The following words changed in the definition: "....system that carries or controls electric energy as its primary function. "
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Electric Power Production and Distribution Network	New definition added
Chapter 1	Equipment	chapter 1	Equipment	The following words changed in the definition: "...luminaries, apparatus, machinery , and the like...."
Chapter 1	Ground	Chapter 1	Ground	Definition changed to: "The earth"
Chapter 1	Grounded	Chapter 1	Grounded (Grounding)	The following words changed in the definition of Grounded (Grounding): "Connected to ground or to a conductive body that extends the ground connection"
Chapter 1	Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)	Chapter 1	Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI)	The following words changed in the FPN: "....when the current to ground is 6 mA or higher and do not trip when the current to ground is less than 4 mA. "
Chapter 1	Grounding Conductor, Equipment (EGC)	Chapter 1	Grounding Conductor, Equipment (EGC)	The following words changed in the definition: "The conductive path installed to connect normally non-current carrying metal parts of the equipment together and to the..." The following FPN were added: FPN No. 1: It is recognized that the equipment grounding conductor also performs bonding. FPN No. 2: See 250.118 for a list of acceptable equipment grounding conductors.

Chapter 1	Grounding Electrode	Chapter 1	Ground Electrode	Definition changed to: "A conducting object through which a direct connection to earth is established"
Chapter 1	Grounding Electrode Conductor	Chapter 1	Grounding Electrode Conductor:	Definition changed to: "A conductor used to connect the system grounded conductor or the equipment to a grounding electrode or to a point on the grounding electrode system."
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Intersystem Bonding Termination	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Kitchen	New definition added
Chapter 1	Luminaries.	Chapter 1	Luminaries	Definition changed to: "A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp or lamps, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light. A lampholder itself is not a luminaries."
Chapter 1	Metal-Enclosed Power Switchgear	Chapter 1	Metal-Enclosed Power Switchgear	The following sentence added to the definition: "...removable covers, or both. Metal-enclosed power switchgear is available in non-arc-resistant or arc-resistant constructions"
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Neutral Conductor	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Neutral Point	New definition added
Chapter 1	Premises Wiring (System)	Chapter 1	Premises Wiring (System)	The following words changed in the definition: "...temporarily installed. This includes (a) wiring from the service point or power source to the outlets or (b) wiring from and including the power source to the outlets where there is no service point. Such wiring.."
Chapter 1	Qualified Person	Chapter 1	Qualified Person	The following words were added: "...has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved...."
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Short-Circuit Current Rating	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Surge Arrester	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Surge-Protective Device (SPD)	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Ungrounded	New definition added
Chapter 1	NA	Chapter 1	Utility-Interactive Inverter	New definition added

ARTICLE 110- Requirements for Electrical Installations

110.7	Insulation Integrity	110.7	Wiring Integrity	Title Changed. The following words were changed in the definition: "....short circuits, ground faults, or any connections to ground other than as required or permitted elsewhere in this Code. "
110.11	Deteriorating Agents	110.11	Deteriorating Agents	The following words in the definition changed: "..... Equipment not identified for outdoor use and equipment identified only for indoor use, such as "dry locations," "indoor use only," "damp locations," or enclosure Types 1, 2, 5, 12, 12K and/or 13, shall be protected against permanent damage from the weather during building construction. " FPN No. 3 Added: " FPN No. 3. See Table 110.20 for appropriate enclosure-type designations. "
110.12 (A)	Unused Openings	110.12 (A)	Unused Openings	The following words were changed: "Unused openings, other than those intended for the operation of equipment, those intended for mounting purposes, or those permitted as part of the design for listed equipment.... "
110.16	Flash Protection	110.16	Flash Protection	The following words were added: " Electrical equipment , such as switchboards..."
NA	NA	110.2	Enclosure Types	New section added
110.22	Identification of Disconnecting Means	110.22	Identification of Disconnecting means	Section divided into sub categories: (A) General (B) Engineered Series Combination Systems (C) Tested Series Combination Systems
110.26 (C)	Entrance to Working Space	110.26 (C)	Entrance to and Egress from Working Space	Title changed.
110.26 (C)(1)	Minimum Required	110.26 (C) (1)	Minimum Required	The following words changed: "...access to and egress from working space.."

110.26 (C) (2)	Large Equipment	110.26 (C) (2)	Large Equipment	The following words changed: "...more and over 1.8 m (6 ft) wide that contains overcurrent devices.....entrance to and egress from the required.... entrance to and egress from the "
NA	NA	110.26 (C) (3)	Personnel Doors	New section added
NA	NA	110.26 (C) (G)	Locked Electrical Equipment Rooms or Enclosures	New section added
110.31 (A)	Fire Resistivity of Electrical Vaults	110.31 (A)	Fire Resistance of Electrical Vaults	Title changed
110.33	Entrance and Access to Work Space	110.33	Entrance to Enclosure and Access to Working Space	Title changed
110.33 (A)	Entrance	110.33 (A)	Entrance	The following words were added: "...entrance to enclosures for electrical installations as described in 110.31. "
NA	NA	110.33 (A) (3)	Personnel Doors	New section added
110.34 (A)	Working Space	110.34 (A)	Working Space	The following words were changed: ".....this Code, equipment likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized shall have clearparts of the electrical equipment and shall be "
110.54 (A)	Grounded and Bonded	110.54 (A)	Grounded and Bonded	The following word was added: "... be solidly ground and bounded..."
CHAPTER 2 - WIRING AND PROTECTION				
ARTICLE 200- Use and Identification of Ground Conductors				
200.2	General	200.2	General	The section was divided into 2 subcategories: (A) Insulation (B) Continuity
200.2.3	Connection to Grounded System	200.3	Connection to Grounded System	New exception added
ARTICLE 210-Branch Circuits				
210.4 (A)	General	210.4 (A)	General	the following words were added: "...All conductors of a multi-wire branch circuit shall originate.." FPN: "...high harmonic current on the neutral conductor ."
210.4 (B)	Devices or Equipment	210.4 (B)	Disconnecting Means	Title changed to "Disconnecting Means" with new content
NA	NA	210.4 (D)	Grouping	New section added

Table 210.2	Specific-Purpose Branch Circuit	Table 210.2	Specific-Purpose Branch Circuit	New entry in the table for: Electrified truck parking space
210.5 (C)	Ungrounded Conductors	210.5 (C)	Ungrounded Conductors	The following words were changed: "....identified by phase or line system at al termination, connection, and splice points. The means.....means. The method utilized for conductors originating within each branch-circuit panelboard or similar branch-circuit distribution equipment shall be documented in a manner that is readily available or shall be
210.6 (D)	600 Volts Between conductors	210.6 (D)	600 Volts Between conductors	New subsection (3) added for Luminaries
210.7	Branch circuit Receptacle Requirements	210.7	Branch-Circuit Requirements for Device Connections and Locations.	Title changed
210.8(B)(2)	Commercial and institutional kitchens	210.8(B)(2)	Kitchens	Title Change
210.8(B)(4)	Outdoors in public spaces	210.8(B)(4)	Outdoors	Title changed. New Exceptions added.
NA	NA	210.8(B)(5)	Sinks	New section added with new exceptions
210.10	Ungrounded conductors Tapped from Grounded Systems	210.10	Ungrounded conductors Tapped from Grounded Systems	References changed
210.19(A)	Branch Circuits Not more than 600 Volts	210.19(A)	Branch Circuits Not more than 600 Volts	Exception No. 1 Deleted from old code Exception No. 2 added
210.19 (A)(4)	Other Loads	210.19 (A) (4)	Other Loads	Under Exception No. 1, part (b), the word "fixture" changed to " luminaries " and the reference changed from "410.67" to "410.117"
210.50 (C)	Appliance Outlets	210.50 (C)	Appliance Receptacle Outlets	Title Changed.
ARTICLE 215 - Feeders				
215.2(A)	Feeders Not More than 600 Volts	215.2(A)	Feeders Not More than 600 Volts	Exception No. 2 added: "Grounded conductors, that are not connected to an overcurrent device shall be permitted to be sized at 100 percent of the continuous and noncontiguous load."
215.4	Feeders with Common Neutral	215.4	Feeders with Common Neutral Conductor	Title Changed
215.4 (A)	Feeders with common Neutral	215.4(A)	Feeders with Common Neutral	The following words changed: "Up to three sets of 3-wire feeders.."
215.4 (B)	In Metal Raceway or Enclosure	215.4 (B)	In Metal Raceway or Enclosure	The following words changed: "....using a common neutral conductor shall be enclosed.."

215.6	Feeder Conductor Grounding Means	215.6	Feeder Equipment Grounding Conductor	Title Changed The following words changed: "...include or provide an equipment grounding conductor in accordance with the provisions..... Where the feeder supplies a separate building or structure, the requirements of 250.22(B) shall apply. "
215.1	Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment	215.1	Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment	The following words on Exception No. 2 were added: Exception No. 2: ".....side of the feeder and on the load side of any transformer supplying the feeder. "
215.12 (C)	Ungrounded Conductors	215.12 (C)	Ungrounded Conductors	The following words were changed: "...shall be identified by phase or line and system at all terminations, connection, and splice points. The means of..... This method utilized for conductors originating within each feeder panelboard or similar feeder distribution equipment shall be documented in a manner that is readily available or shall be... "
ARTICLE 220 - Branch-Circuit, Feeder, and Service Calculations				
Table 220.3	Additional Load Calculation References	Table 220.3	Additional Load Calculation Reference	Added the following item: Electrified truck parking space
220.14 (K)	Banks and Office Buildings	220.14 (K)	Banks and Office Buildings	The following words were changed: (1) The calculated load from 220.14 (I)
220.52 (A)	Small-Appliance Circuit Load	220.52 (A)	Small-Appliance Circuit Load	The following words were changed: "...branch circuit as covered by 210.11(C)(1)..."
220.61 (A)	Basic Calculations	220.61 (A)	Basic Calculations	The following words were changed: "...between the neutral conductor and any one.." The following words were changed in the Exception: Exception: ".....between eh neutral conductor and any one."

220.61 (C)	Prohibited Reductions	220.61 (C)	Prohibited Reductions	The following words were changed: (1) "...consisting of 2 ungrounded conductors and the neutral conductor of a 4-wire..." FPN No. 2: "...possibility of high harmonic neutral- conductor currents."
220.84 (C)	Connected Loads	220.84 (C)	connected Loads	The following sentences were changed: (2) "...covered in 210.11(C)(1) and (C)(2). (3) The nameplate rating of the following : (c) Clothes dryer that are not connected to the laundry branch circuit specified in item (2) (4) "...ampere or KVA rating of all the permanently connected motors.." (5) "...load or the fixed electric space.."
ARTICLE 225 - Outside Branch Circuits and Feeders				
225.7(B)	Common Neutral	225.7 (B)	Common Neutral	The following word was added: "...current between the neutral conductor and all ungrounded .."
225.10	Wiring on Buildings	225.10	Wiring on Buildings	The following word was added: "...Type MC cable, as Type UP cable , as Type MI cable.."
225.18	Clearance from Ground	225.18	Clearance for Overhead Conductor and Cables	Title Changed
225.33(B)	Single-Pole Units	225.33 (B)	Single-Pole Units	The following word was added: "...equipped with identified handle ties.."
225.39	Rating of Disconnect	225.39	Rating of Disconnect	The following words were changed: "...less than the calculated load to be... Where the branch circuit or feeder disconnecting means consists of more than one switch or circuit breaker, as permitted by 225.33; combining the ratings of all the switches or circuit breakers for determining the rating of the disconnecting means shall be permitted. In no case shall the rating be lower than specified in 225.39(A), (B), (C), or (D) "
ARTICLE 230- Services				
230.1	Scope	230.1	Scope	Reference on footnote changed: FPN: See Figure 230.1
230.24 (B)	Vertical Clearance from Ground	230.24 (B)	Vertical Clearance for Service-Drop Conductors	Title changed

230.4	Number of Service-Entrance Conductor Sets	230.4	Number of Service-Entrance Conductor Sets	The following words on Exception No. 1 changed: Exception No. 1: "...building with more than one occupancy shall be.."
230.42(A)	General	230.42(A)	General	"...accordance with Part III, IV, or V of Article 220, as applicable. Ampacity.."
230.42 (C)	Grounded Conductors	230.42 (C)	Grounded Conductors	The following word changed: "...shall not be smaller than the minimum.."
230.44	Cable Trays	230.44	Cable Trays	the following sentence were added to the exception: Exception: "...installed in the cable tray. Cable trays shall be identified with permanently affixed labels with the wording "Service-Entrance Conductors." The labels shall be located so as to be visible after installation and placed so that the service-entrance conductor may be readily traced through the entire length of the cable tray"
230.50	Protection of Open Conductors and Cables Against Damage- Above Ground	230.50	Protection Against Physical Damage	Title Changed
230.50 (A)	Service Cables	230.50 (A)	Underground Service-Entrance Conductors	Title Changed. Previous section was divided into subcategories. Underground service-entrance conductors shall be protected against physical damage in accordance with 300.5.
230.50 (B)	Other Than Service Cable	230.50 (B)	All Other Service-Entrance Conductors.	Title Changed. (1) Service Cables: Service cables, where subject to physical damage, shall be protected by any of the following "
230.53	Raceways to Drain	230.53	Raceways to Drain	The following sentence changed: "...shall be suitable for use in wet locations.. "
230.54 (A)	Service Head	230.54 (A)	Service Head	The following sentence changed: "...service-drop conductors. The service head shall comply with the requirement for fittings in 314.15. "

230.54 (B)	Service Cable Equipped with Service Head or Gooseneck	230.54 (B)	Service Cable Equipped with Service Head or Gooseneck	The following sentence changed: <p>"...equipped with a service head. The service head shall comply with the requirements for fittings in 314.15."</p>
230.71	Maximum Number of Disconnects	230.71	Maximum Number of Disconnects	Section "(A) General" was broken up into few categories and the following sentence was added: <p>"...disconnecting means installed as part of listed equipment and used solely for the following shall not be considered a service disconnecting means:</p> <p>(1) Power monitoring equipment (2) Surge-protective device(s) (3) Control circuit of the ground-fault protection system (4) Power-operable service disconnecting</p>
230.71 (B)	Single-Pole Units	230.71 (B)	Single-Pole Units	The following word changed: <p>"...provided they are equipped with identified handle ties or a..."</p> <p>FPN: See 408.36, Exception No. 1 and Exception No. 3, for service equipment in certain panelboards, and see 420.05 "</p>
230.79	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	230.79	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	The following words changed: <p>"...not less than the calculated load to be carried, determined in accordance with Part III,IV, or V of Article 220, as applicable. In no ..."</p>
230.82 (2)	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	230.82 (2)	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	The following words were added: <p>"...grounded in accordance with Part VII and bonded in accordance with Part V of Article 250 "</p>
230.82 (3)	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	230.82 (3)	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	The following words were added: <p>"...grounded in accordance with Part VII and bonded in accordance with Part V of Article 250. A meter disconnect switch shall be capable of interrupting the load served. "</p>

230.82 (4)	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	230.82 (4)	Rating of Service Disconnection Means	The following words changed: "...devices, surge arresters, and Type I surge-protective devices "
230.94	Relative Location of Overcurrent Device and Other Service Equipment	230.94	Relative Location of Overcurrent Device and Other Service Equipment	The following words added to Exception No. 2: "...surge arresters, Type I surge-protective devices , surge protective capacitors..."
230.95	Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment	230.95	Ground-Fault Protection of Equipment	The following words were added: "...directly to ground through a grounding electrode system, as specified in 250.50, without inserting "
230.204 (D)	Grounding Connection	230.204 (D)	Connection to Ground	Title Changed. The following words were added: "...load side conductors to a grounding electrode system, equipment ground busbar, or grounded steel structure when disconnected from the source of supply.....conductors to a grounding electrode system, equipment grounding, busbar, or grounded structural steel shall..."
230.205 (A)	Location	230.205 (A)	Location	The following sentences were added: " For either overhead or underground primary distribution systems on private property, the service disconnect shall be permitted to be located in a location that is not readily accessible "
ARTICLE 240 - Overcurrent Protection				
240.3(D)	Small Conductors	240.3(D)	Small Conductors	Section modified and expanded to explain overcurrent protections for conductors.
240.5 (B)	Branch-Circuit Overcurrent Device	240.5 (B)	Branch-Circuit Overcurrent Device	The following sentences were added: " ...Fixture wire shall be protected where supplied by a branch circuit, in accordance with 240.5(B)(2) "

240.5 (B)(1)	Supply cord of Listed Appliance or Portable	240.5 (B)(1)	Supply cord of Listed Appliance or Luminaries	Title Changed. The word "portable" was replaced with "luminaries" and the following sentence was added: "For the purposes of this section, a luminaries may be either portable or permanent"
240.2	Ungrounded Conductors	240.15	Ungrounded Conductors	Section # changed.
240.20 (B)(3)	3-Phase and 2-Phase Systems	240.15 (B)(3)	3-Phase and 2-Phase Systems	The following word was added: "...grounded neutral point and no .."
240.21	Location in Circuit	240.21	Location in Circuit	The following words were added: "..through (H). Conductors supplied under the provision of 240.21(A) through (H) shall not supply another... "
240.21 (C)	Transformer Secondary Conductors	240.21 (C)	Transformer Secondary Conductors	The following words were added: "A set of conductors feeding a single load, or each set of conductors..."
NA	NA	240.21 (C)(2)(4)	Transformer Secondary Conductors Not over 3 m (10 ft) long	New sub-section #4 added
NA	NA	240.21(C)(3)(1)	Industrial Installation Secondary Conductors Not over 7.5 m (25ft) Long	The following section was added as (1) and the rest were pushed down: (1)"Conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the system"
NA	NA	240.21 (H)	Battery Conductors	New Section Added on Battery Conductors
240.24 (B)	Occupancy	240.24 (B)	Occupancy	The 2 exceptions in the old code were subdivided into 2 sections: (1) Service and Feeder Overcurrent Devices (2) Branch-Circuit Overcurrent Devices
NA	NA	240.24 (F)	Not Located over Steps	New Section Added: "Overcurrent devices shall not be located over steps of a stairway "
240.50 (A)(2)	Maximum Voltage	240.50(A)(2)	Maximum Voltage	The following word was added: "...grounded neutral point where the .."
240.86 (A)	Selected Under Engineering Supervision In Existing Installations	240.86 (A)	Selected Under Engineering Supervision In Existing Installations	The following paragraph was added: "For calculated applications, the engineer shall ensure that the downstream circuit breaker(s) that are part of the series combination remain passive during the interruption period of the line side fully rated, current-limiting device"

NA	NA	240.86 (B)	Tested Combinations	Added FPN to (A) and (B): See 110.22 for marking of series combination system.
NA	NA	240.92 (B)	Feeder Taps	New section added: For feeder taps specified in 240.21(B)(2), (B)(3), (B)(4), the tap conductor shall be permitted to be sized in accordance with Table 240.92 (B).
240.1 (A) (1)	Overcurrent Relays and Current Transformers	240.1(A)(1)	Overcurrent Relays and Current Transformers	The following word was added: "...where the neutral conductor is not reground.."
ARTICLE 250 - Grounding and Bonding				
250.1	Scope	250.1	Scope	FPN added
250.2	Definitions	250.2	Bonding Jumper, System	Definition Added
250.3	Application of Other Articles	250.3	Application of Other Articles	The following words were added: "...equipment, grounding and bonding requirements.. "
		250.4 (A)(1)	Electrical System Grounding	FPN added
250.4(A)(2)	Grounding of Electrical Equipment	250.4(A)(2)	Grounding of Electrical Equipment	The word " normally " added in the begging of paragraph
250.4(A)(3)	Bonding of Electrical Equipment	250.4(A)(3)	Bonding of Electrical Equipment	The word " normally " added in the begging of paragraph
250.4(A)(4)	Bonding of Electrically Conductive Materials and Other Equipment	250.4(A)(4)	Bonding of Electrically Conductive Materials and Other Equipment	The words " normally non-current-carrying " added in the begging of paragraph
Table 250.3	Additional Grounding Requirements	Table 250.3	Additional Grounding and Bonding Requirements	Title Changed. The following conductor/Equipment was added: "Natural and artificially made bodies of water"
250.4 (B)(4)	Path for Fault Current	250.4 (B)(4)	Path for Fault Current	The following words were changed: "...should a second ground fault from a different phase occur on the wring system."
250.6(A)	Arrangement to Prevent Objectionable Current	250.6(A)	Arrangement to Prevent Objectionable Current	The following words were changed: "..arresters, surge-protective devices , and conductive normally non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment.. "
250.6(B)(3)	Alterations to Stop Objectionable Current	250.6(B)(3)	Alterations to Stop Objectionable Current	The following words were added: "...conductive path causing the objectionable current. "
250.6(D)	Limitations to Permissible Alterations	250.6(D)	Limitations to Permissible Alterations	The following words were added: "...that are not connected to an equipment grounding conductor as required.."
NA	NA	250.8 (A)	Permitted Methods	New section added connection of grounding and bonding equipment

NA	NA	250.8 (B)	Methods Not Permitted	New section added.
250.20 (D)	Separately Derived Systems	250.20 (D)	Separately Derived Systems	The following sentences were added: "...specified in 250.30 (A). Where an alternate source such as an on-site generator is provided with transfer equipment that includes a grounded conductor that is not solidly interconnected to the service-supplied grounded conductor, the alternate source (derived system) shall be grounded in accordance with 250.30 (A) " Also, FPN No. 1 modified.
250.21 (A)	Alternating-Current Systems of 50 Volts to 1000 Volts Not Required to be Grounded	250.21 (A)	Alternating-Current Systems of 50 Volts to 1000 Volts Not Required to be Grounded	Under bullet #3, part (d) was deleted
250.21 (A)	Alternating-Current Systems of 50 Volts to 1000 Volts Not Required to be Grounded	250.21 (A)	Alternating-Current Systems of 50 Volts to 1000 Volts Not Required to be Grounded	Under bullet #4, exception was deleted.
NA	NA	250.21 (B)	Ground Detectors	new section added.
NA	NA	250.22 (5)	Circuits Not to be Grounded	New sub-section #4 added: (5) Secondary circuits of lighting systems as provided in 680.23(A)(2).
250.24(A)(5)	Load-side grounding connections	250.24(A)(5)	Load side grounding connections	The following lines were added: "A ground conductor shall not be connected to normally non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment, to equipment grounding conductor(s), or be reconnected to ground on the load."
250.28	Size	250.28	Size	The section was divided into 3 new categories: (1) General (2) Main Bonding Jumper for Service with More than One Enclosure (3) Separately Derived System with More than One Enclosure

250.3	Grounding Separately Derived Alternating-Current Systems	250.3	Grounding Separately Derived Alternating-Current Systems	The following sentence replaced the current wording: "...through (A)(8). Except as otherwise permitted in this article, a grounded conductor shall not be connected to normally non-current-carrying metal parts of equipment, to equipment grounding conductors, or be reconnected to ground on the load side of the point of grounding of a separately derived
250.30(A)(4)	Grounding Electrode Conductor, Multiple Separately Derived Systems	250.30(A)(4)	Grounding Electrode Conductor, Multiple Separately Derived Systems	the following sentence was added at the end: " this connection shall be made at the same point on the separately derived system where the system bonding jumper is installed. "
250.30(A)(6)	Bonding	250.30(A)(6)	Bonding	The following sentence was added: "...piping shall be connected to the grounded conductor of a separately derived system in accordance with 250.104(D). "
250.32 (B)	Grounded Systems	250.32 (B)	Grounded Systems	The exception was revised.
		250.35	Permanently Installed Generators	New section added
250.36 (B)	neutral Conductor	250.36	Grounded System conductor	Title Changed
250.36 (C)	System Neutral Connection	250.36 (C)	Neutral Point to Grounding Impedance	Title Changed
250.52 (A)(2), (3)	Metal Frame of the Building or Structure	250.52 (A)(2), (3)	Metal Frame of the Building or Structure	The following sentences were added (2) Connecting the structural metal frame to the reinforcing bars of a concrete-encased electrode as provided in 250.52 (A)(3) or ground ring as provided in 250.52 (A)(4). (3) Bonding the structural metal frame to one or more of the grounding electrodes as defined in 250.52 (A)(5) or (A)(7) that comply with 250.56.
250.52(A)(3)	concrete-Encased Electrode	250.52(A)(3)	concrete-Encased Electrode	the following words were added: "...located horizontally near the bottom or vertically, and within that portion of a..... Where multiple concrete-encased electrodes are present at a building or structure, it shall be permissible to bond only one into the grounding electrode system. "

NA	NA	250.52 (A)(6)	Other Listed Electrodes	new section added. Section (7) and (8) pushed down
250.52 (B)	Electrodes Not Permitted for Grounding	250.52 (B)	Not Permitted for Use as Grounding Electrodes	Title Changed
250.64	Grounding Electrode Conductor Installation	250.64	Grounding Electrode Conductor Installation	Section revised
250.64 (D)	Grounding Electrode conductor Taps	250.64 (D)	Service with Multiple Disconnecting Means Enclosures.	Title changed. Subsections added: (1) Grounding Electrode Conductor Taps (2) Individual Grounding Electrode Conductors (3) Common Locations
250.64 (F)	To Electrode(s)	250.64 (F)	Installation to Electrode(s)	Title Changed. The following words from changed: "...electrode conductor(s) and bonding jumpers interconnecting grounding electrodes shall be installed in accordance with (1), (2), ..." also, subcategories (1), (2), & (3) added.
250.66	Size of alternating-current grounding electrode conductor	250.66	Size of alternating-current grounding electrode conductor	The following words were added: "...conductor at the service at each building or structure where supplied by a feeder(s) or branch circuit(s), or at a separately derived system of a grounded "
250.68 (A)	Accessibility	250.68 (A)	Accessibility	Exception No. 2 added
250.80	Service Raceways and Enclosures	250.80	Service Raceways and Enclosures	The following words were added: "...shall be connected to the grounded system conductor if the electrical system is grounded or to the grounding electrode conductor for electrical systems that are not grounded " Exception modified
250.84 (A)	Underground Service Cable	250.84 (A)	Underground Service Cable	The following words were changed: "...service cable system that is connected to the ...system conductor on the supply side shall...to be connected to the grounded system conductor at the building "

250.84 (B)	Underground Service Raceway Containing Cable	250.84 (B)	Underground Service Raceway Containing Cable	The following words were changed: "...armored cable connected to the grounded system conductor shall not be required to be connected to the grounded system conductor at the building "
250.86	Other Conductor Enclosures and Raceways	250.86	Other Conductor Enclosures and Raceways	The following words changed: "...shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor " Exceptions modified
250.94	Bonding for Other Systems	250.94	Bonding for Other Systems	Entire section revised.
250.102 (D)	Size-Equipment Bonding Jumper on Load Side	250.102 (D)	Size-Equipment Bonding Jumper on Load Side	The following word was added: "... permitted to connect two or more.. "
250.112 (I)	Power-Limited Remote-Control, Signaling, and Fire Alarm Circuits	250.112 (I)	Remote-Control, Signaling, and Fire Alarm Circuits	Title changed. The following words added: "Equipment supplied by Class 1 circuits shall be grounded unless operating at less than 50 volts. Equipment "
250.112 (K)	Skid-Mounted Equipment	250.112 (K)	Skid-Mounted Equipment	The following words were added: "...skids shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor sized as.."
250.112 (M)	Metal Well Casings	250.112 (M)	Metal Well Casings	the word "bonded" changed to " connected "
250.119	Identification of Equipment Grounding Conductors	250.119	Identification of Equipment Grounding Conductors	New Exception Added
250.120 (A)	Raceway, Cable Trays, Cable Armor, Cable bus, or Cable Sheaths	250.120 (A)	Raceway, Cable Trays, Cable Armor, Cable bus, or Cable Sheaths	FPN added
250.122 (C)	Multiple Circuits	250.122 (C)	Multiple Circuits	The following words were added: "...cable, or cable tray , it shall be sized for the largest Overcurrent.....cable, or cable tray. Equipment grounding conductors installed in cable trays shall meet the minimum requirements of 392.3(B)(1)(C) "
250.122 (D)	Motor Circuits	250.122 (D)	Motor Circuits	Section divided into 2 sub sections: (1) General (2) Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breaker and Motor Short-Circuit Protector
250.132	Short Sections of Raceway	250.132	Short Sections of Raceway	the following words were changed: "...shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor in accordance..."

250.134	Equipment Fastened in Place or Connected by Permanent Wiring Methods (Fixed)- Grounding	250.134	Equipment Fastened in Place or Connected by Permanent Wiring Methods (Fixed)- Grounding	The following words were added: "...shall be connected to the grounding conductor by one of the..."
250.146	Connecting Receptacle Grounding Terminal to Box	250.146	Connecting Receptacle Grounding Terminal to Box	the following lines were added at the end: "The equipment bonding jumper shall be sized in accordance with Table 250.122 based on the rating of the Overcurrent device protecting the circuit conductors"
250.146 (A)	Surface Mounted box	250.146 (A)	Surface Mounted box	the following lines were added: " A listed exposed work cover shall be permitted to be the grounding and bonding means when (1) the device is attached to the cover with at least two fasteners that are permanent (such as a rivet) or have a thread locking or screw locking means and (2) when the cover mounting holes are located on a flat non-raised portion of the cover "
250.146 (D)	Isolated Receptacles	250.146 (D)	Isolated Receptacles	The following sentence was added: " Where installed in accordance with the provisions of this section, this equipment grounding conductor shall also be permitted to pass through boxes, wireways, or other enclosures without being connected to such enclosures "
250.168	Direct-Current Bonding Jumper	205.168	Direct-Current System Bonding Jumper	Title changed. Section modified significantly as follows: " For direct-current systems that are to be grounded, an unspliced bonding jumper shall be used to connect the equipment grounding conductor(s) to the grounded conductor at the source or the first system disconnecting means where the system is grounded. "
250.17	Instrument Transformer Circuits	250.17	Instrument Transformer Circuits	Exception No. 2 added
250.172	Instrument Transformer Cases	250.172	Instrument Transformer Cases	the following words were added: "...shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor were accessible.."
ARTICLE 285 - Surge-Protective Devices (SPDs), 1 kV or Less				
285.1	Scope	285.1	Scope	FPN No. 1 & 2 added.
NA	NA	285.23	Type 1 SPDs(Surge Arresters)	New section Added
NA	NA	285.24	Type 2 SPDs (TVSSs)	New section Added
NA	NA	285.25	Type 3 SPDs	New section added

NA	NA	285.26	conductor size	New section added
285.21(C)	Connection between conductors	285.27	Connection between conductors	section moved to 285.27
NA	NA	285.28	Grounding conductor connections and enclosures	New section added
CHAPTER 3 - WIRING METHODS AND MATERIALS				
ARTICLE 300 - Wiring Methods				
300.4 (E)	Cables and Raceways Installed In Shallow Grooves	300.4 (E)	Cables and Raceways Installed Under Roof Decking	Entire section revised. Exceptions 1 & 2 deleted. New FPN and exception added.
300.4 (G)	Insulated Fittings	300.4 (G)	Insulated Fittings	The following words added "...raceways contain 4 AWG or larger insulated circuit conductors and these conductors enter a cabinet..."
300.5 (B)	Listings	300.5 (B)	Wet Locations	Section changed from " Listings " to " Wet Locations " with new content
300.5 (D) (1)	Emerging From Grade	300.5 (D)(1)	Emerging From Grade	The following words were added: "...conductors and cables emerging from grade and specified in columns 1 and 4 of Table 300.5 shall be..."
300.5 (J)	Ground Movement	300.5 (J)	Earth Movement	Title changed
300.7 (B)	Expansion Fittings	300.7 (B)	Expansion Fittings	FPN changed. New content added
		300.9	Raceways in Wet Locations Above Grade	Entire new section added
300.12	Mechanical Continuity - Raceways and Cables	300.12	Mechanical Continuity - Raceways and Cables	Exception No. 2 added
300.16 (A)	Box or Fitting	300.16 (A)	Box, Conduit Body, or Fitting	title changed the following words were added: "...luminaries outlets. A conduit body used for this purpose shall contain no taps or splices, unless it complies with 314.16(C)(2) "
		300.19 (B)	Fire-Rated Cables and Conductors	new section added
300.19 (B)	Support Methods	300.19 (C)	Support Methods	Section numbering changed.
300.20	Induced Currents in Metal Enclosures or Metal Raceways	300.20	Induced Currents in Ferrous Metal Enclosures or Ferrous Metal Raceways	Title Changed
300.40	Insulation Shielding	300.40	Insulation Shielding	The following words were added: "...shall be connected to a grounding conductor, grounding busbar, or a grounding electrode "
Table 300.50	Minimum Cover Requirements	Table 300.50	Minimum Cover Requirements	Footnote # 3 changed Specific Footnotes: a, b, c, & d added
ARTICLE 310 - Conductors for General Wiring				

310.4	Conductors in Parallel	310.4	Conductors in Parallel	Section Divided into various sub categories: (A) General (B) Conductor Characteristics (C) Separate Cables or Raceways (D) Ampacity Adjustment (E) Equipment Grounding Conductors
310.7	Direct-Burial Conductors	310.7	Direct-Burial Conductors	The following lines were added: "...armor shall be connected to a grounding electrode conductor, grounding busbar, or a grounding electrode. " Exception No. 2 changed FPN added
310.13	Conductor Constructions and Applications	310.13	Conductor Constructions and Applications	The following was added at the end after FPN: "Equipment grounding conductors shall be permitted to be sectioned within a listed multiconductor cable, provided the combined circular mil area complies with 250.122"
Table 310.13	Conductor Application and Insulations	Table 310.13 (A)	Conductor Application and Insulations Rated 600 Volts	Title Changed Some entries in the table changed.
NA	NA	Table 310.13 (B)	Thickness of Insulation for Nonshielded Types RHH and RHW Solid Dielectric Insulated Conductors Rated 2000 Volts	new Table Added
NA	NA	Table 310.13 (C)	Conductor Application and Insulation Rated 2001 Volts and higher	New Table Added
NA	NA	Table 310.13 (D)	Thickness of Insulation and Jacket for Nonshielded Solid Dielectric Insulated Conductors Rated 2400 Volts	New Table Added
310.15 (B)(2)	Adjustment Factors	310.15 (B)(2)	Adjustment Factors	Under Exception No. 5, new bullet (c) added.
310.15 (B)(3)	Bare or Covered Conductors	310.15 (B)(3)	Bare or Covered Conductors	The following sentences were added: "...conductors are installed with insulated conductors, the temperature rating of the bare of covered conductor shall be equal to the lowest temperature rating of the insulated conductors for the purpose of determining ampacity. "
ARTICLE 312 - Cabinets, Cutout Boxes, and Meter Socket Enclosures				
312.2	Damp, Wet, or Hazardous (Classified Locations)	312.2	Damp and Wet Locations	Title changed Sub-sections (A) & (B) from old code deleted into one section 312.2

312.4	Repairing Plaster and Drywall or Plasterboard	312.4	Repairing Noncombustible Surfaces.	title changed
ARTICLE 314 - Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes; Conduit Bodies; Fittings; and Handhole Enclosures				
314.4	Metal Boxes	314.4	Metal Boxes	section was modified entirely
314.15 (B)	Hazardous (Classified) Locations			section deleted
314.16 (B)(4)	Device or Equipment Fill	314.16 (B)(4)	Device or Equipment Fill	The following sentences were added at the end: "...strap. A device or utilization equipment wider than a single 50 mm (2 inc.) device box as described in Table 314.16 (A) shall have double volume allowances provided for each gang required for mounting "
314.24	Depth of Outlet Boxes	314.24	Minimum Depth of Boxes for Outlets, Devices, and Utilization Equipment	Title Changed Section modified entirely with new content added. Following sub-categories added: (A) Outlet Boxes Without Enclosed Devices or Utilization Equipment (B) Outlet and Device Boxes with Enclosed Devices (C) Utilization Equipment
314.27 (A)	Boxes at Luminaries Outlets	314.27 (A)	Boxes at Luminaries Outlets	The following sentences were added: "...purpose and shall be required to support a luminaries weighing a minimum of 23 kg (50 lb). Boxes used at luminaries or lampholder outlets in a wall shall be designed for the purpose and shall be marked on the interior of the box to indicate the maximum weight of the luminaries that is permitted to be supported by the box in the wall, if other than 23 kg (50 lb). At every.. "
NA	NA	314.27 (E)	Utilization Equipment	New section added with new exception
314.28 (A)(2)	Angle or U Pulls	314.28 (A)(2)	Angle or U Pulls, or Splices	Title changed
314.30	Handhole Enclosures	314.30	Handhole Enclosures	The following was added: "...imposed on them. They shall be identified for use in underground systems. "
314.30 (C)	Handhole Enclosures Without Bottoms	314.30 (C)	Enclosed Wiring	Title changed

314.30 (D)	Covers	314.30 (D)	Covers	the following lines were added: "...accordance with 250.92(A) if the conductors in the handhole are service conductors, or in accordance with 250.96(A) if the conductors in the handhole are feeder or branch-circuit conductors."
ARTICLE 320 - Armored Cable: Type AC				
320.10 (1)	Uses Permitted	320.10 (1)	Uses Permitted	The following words were added: " For feeders and branch circuits in both..."
320.108	Equipment Grounding	320.108	Equipment Grounding Conductor	Title changed The following was added: "...adequate path for fault current as required by 250.4(A)(5) or (B)(4) to act as an equipment grounding conductor."
ARTICLE 328 - Medium Voltage Cable: Type MW				
328.10	Installation	328.10	Installation	Categories (3), (5), and (6) modified with exceptions added.
328.12	Uses Not Permitted	328.12	Uses Not Permitted	the following sections were added: "...not be used where exposed to direct sunlight, unless identified for the use "
ARTICLE 330 - Metal-Clad Cable: Type MC				
330.12	Uses Not Permitted	330.12	Uses Not Permitted	Bulletin (2) was modified entirely.
330.104	Conductors	330.104	Conductors	The following words were added: "...aluminum, nickel or nickel-coated copper , solid or stranded...copper, nickel or nickel-coated copper , and..."
330.108	Equipment Grounding	330.108	Equipment Grounding Conductor	Title changed
ARTICLE 332- Mineral-Insulated, Metal=Sheathed Cable: Type MI				
332.108	Equipment Grounding	332.108	Equipment Grounding Conductor	Title changed the following words were added: "...path to serve as an equipment grounding conductor. Where the outer sheath is made of steel, a separate equipment "
ARTICLE 334- Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable: Types NM, NMC, and NMS				
334.12 (A)	NA	334.12 (A)	Types NM, NMC, and NMS	New Exception Added
		334.12 (B)	Types NM and NMS	Subcategory (4) added: (4) In wet or damp locations.

334.15 (C)	In Unfinished Basements	334.15 (C)	In Unfinished Basements and Crawl Spaces	Title changed the following sentences were changed: "..basements and crawl spaces , it shall.....cable installed on the wall of ...tubing or shall be protected in accordance with 300.4tubing shall be provided with a suitable insulating bushing.... The NM cable sheath shall extend through the conduit or tubing and into the outlet for device box not less than 6 mm (.25 in)). The cable shall be secured within 300 mm (12 in) of the point where the cable enters the conduit or tubing. Metal conduit, tubing, and metal outlet boxes shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor"
334.80	Ampacity	334.80	Ampacity	The following sentences changed: "..conductors are installed, without maintaining spacing between the cables, through the same opening in wood framing...insulation, caulk, or sealing.....Table 310.15(B)(2)(a) and the provisions of 310.15(A)(2), Exception, shall not apply. Where more than two NM cables containing two or more current-carrying conductors are installed in contact with thermal insulation without maintaining spacing between cables, the allowable ampacity of each conductor shall be adjusted in accordance with Table 310.15(B)(2)(a)."
ARTICLE 336 - Power and Control Tray Cable: Type TC				
336.1	Uses Permitted	336.1	Uses Permitted	Exception added under bulletin (7)
ARTICLE 338- Service-Entrance Cable: Type SE and USE				
338.10 (A)	Service-Entrance Conductors	NA	NA	The following paragraph was deleted: "Type USE used for service laterals shall be permitted to emerge from the ground outside at terminations in meter bases or other enclosures where protected in accordance with 300.5(D)"

NA	NA	338.12	Uses Not Permitted	New section added with the following subcategories: (1) Service-Entrance Cable (2) Underground Service-Entrance Cable
ARTICLE 342 - Intermediate Metal Conduit: Type IMC				
NA	NA	342.30 (C)	Unsupported Raceways	new section added
ARTICLE 344 - Rigid Metal Conduit: Type RMC				
344.2	Definition	344.2	Definition	The following word was added: "..special uses types are red brass and stainless ..."
344.10 (A)	All Atmospheric Conditions and Occupancies	344.10 (A)	Atmospheric Conditions and Occupancies	The section was divided into sub-categories: (1) Galvanized Steel and Stainless Steel RMC (2) Red Brass RMC (3) Aluminum RMC (4) Ferrous Raceways and Fittings
344.10 (B)	Corrosion Environments	344.10 (B)	Corrosive Environments	Title changed The section was divided into sub-categories: (1) Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steel, and Red Brass RMC, Elbows, Couplings, and Fittings (2) Supplementary Protection of Aluminum RMC
344.10 (C)	Cinder Fill	344.10 (C)	Cinder Fill	The following sentence changed: "Galvanized steel, stainless steel, and red brass RMC shall..."
NA	NA	334.30 (C)	Unsupported Raceways	New section added
ARTICLE 348 - Flexible Metal Conduit: Type FMC				
348.12	Uses Not Permitted	348.12	Uses not Permitted	(1) In wet locations
348.30 (A)	Securely Fastened	348.30 (A)	Securely Fastened	Exception expanded
ARTICLE 350 - Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit: Type LFMC				
350.30 (A)	Securely Fastened	350.30 (A)	Securely Fastened	Exception No. 1 expanded Exception No. 2 expanded
350.60	Grounding and Bonding	350.60	Grounding and Bonding	The following sentences were changed: "..flexibility is required after installation , an equipment.....required after installation , LFMC shall be..."
ARTICLE 352- Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Type PVC				
352.2	Rigid nonmetallic Conduit (RNC)	35.2	Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride	New definition added and old one deleted. Also, throughout the section RNC was changed to PVC

352.10 (F)	Exposed	352.10 (F)	Exposed	The following line was added: "PVC conduit used exposed in areas of physical damage shall be identified for the use" FPN also added
352.10 (G)	Underground Installations	352.10 (G)	Underground Installations	The following sentence added: "...underground installations, homogenous and nonhomogenous PVC shall be permitted for direct burial and underground encased in concrete "
NA	NA	352.30 (C)	Unsupported Raceways	new section added
352.100	Construction	352.100	Construction	The following sentence was added: " PVC conduit shall be made of rigid (nonplasticized) polyvinyl chloride (PVC). PVC conduit and fittings... "
ARTICLE 353 - High Density Polyethylene Conduit: Type HDPE Conduit				
353.1	Scope	353.1	Scope	FPN added
353.10	Uses Permitted	353.10	Uses Permitted	No. (5) added: " Above ground, except as prohibited in 353.12, where encased in not less than 50 mm (2 in) of concrete "
353.20 (B)	Maximum	353.20 (B)	Maximum	The following sentence was changed: "...larger than metric designator 155 (trade size 6) shall not be used."
ARTICLE 354 - Nonmetallic Underground Conduit with conductors: Type NUCC				
354.10	Uses Permitted	354.10	Uses Permitted	No. (5) added: " Above ground, except as prohibited in 353.12, where encased in not less than 50 mm (2 in) of concrete "
ARTICLE 356 - Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit: Type LFNC				
356.10	Uses Permitted	356.10	Uses Permitted	No. (7) added: " For encasement in concrete where listed for direct burial and installed in compliance with 356.42 "
356.12	Uses Not Permitted	356.12	Uses Not Permitted	No. (5) modified: "In any hazardous (classified) location, except as permitted by other articles in this Code "
ARTICLE 358 - Electrical Metallic Tubing: Type EMT				
NA	NA	358.30 ©	Unsupported Raceways	new section added
ARTICLE 366 - Auxiliary Gutters				
366.2	Metallic Auxiliary Gutter	366.2	Metallic Auxiliary Gutter	Definition entirely modified
366.2	Nonmetallic Auxiliary Gutter	366.2	Nonmetallic Auxiliary Gutter	Definition entirely modified

366.60	Grounding	366.60	Grounding	The following sentence was added: "...shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor(s), to an equipment bonding jumper, or to the grounded conductor where permitted or required by 250.92(B)(1) or 250.142 "
ARTICLE 368 - Busways				
368.56	Branches from Busways	368.56	Branches from Busways	Following changed: (8) Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit (9) Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (10) Type LFNC Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit
368.60	Grounding	368.60	Grounding	The following sentence was changed: "...shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor(s), to an equipment bonding jumper, or to the grounded conductor where permitted or required by 250.92(B)(1) or 250.142 "
ARTICLE 376 - Metal Wireways				
376.22	Number of Conductors	376.22	Number of Conductors and Ampacity	Title Changed the following words changed and section divided into (A) and (B): " The number of conductors and their ampacity shall comply with 376.22 (A) and (B) " (A) Cross-sectional areas of wireway (B) Adjustment Factors
376.56 (B) (4)	Live Parts	376.56 (B) (4)	Live Parts	The following words were changed: "...not have uninsulated live parts exposed within a wireway, whether or not the wireway cover is installed. "
NA	NA	376.100	Construction	Entire new section added with subcategories: (A) Electrical and Mechanical Continuity (B) Substantial Construction (C) Smooth Rounded Edges (D) Covers
ARTICLE 382 - Nonmetallic Extensions				
382.2	NA	382.2	Concealable Nonmetallic Extension	New definition added
NA	NA	382.6	Listing Requirements	New section added

382.10 (A)	From an Existing Outlet	382.10 (A)	From an Existing Outlet	The following sentence was added: "...branch circuit. Where a concealable nonmetallic extension originates from a non-grounding-type receptacle, the installation shall comply with 250.130 (c), 406.3(D)(3)(b), or 406.3(D)(3)(c) ."
382.10 (B)	Exposed and in a Dry Location	382.10 (B)	Exposed and in a Dry Location	the following sentence was changed: "...run exposed, or concealed as permitted in 382.15, and in.. "
382.10 (C)	Residential or Offices	382.10 (C)	Residential or Offices	the following sentence was added at the end: " Where identified for the use, concealable nonmetallic extensions shall be permitted more than 3 floors above grade "
382.15	Exposed	328.15	Exposed	Sub divided into 2 categories with new content: (A) Nonmetallic Extensions (B) Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions
382.26	Bends	382.26	Bends	Sub divided into 2 categories with new content: (A) Nonmetallic Extensions (B) Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions
382.30	Securing and supporting	382.30	Securing and supporting	Sub divided into 2 categories with new content: (A) Nonmetallic Extensions (B) Concealable Nonmetallic Extensions
NA	NA	382.42	Devices	New section added with new sub-categories: (A) Receptacles (B) Receptacles and Housings
NA	NA	382.1	Construction	new section added
NA	NA	382.104	Flat Conductors	New Section added with sub-categories: (A) Ungrounded Conductor (Center Layer) (B) Grounded Conductor (Inner Sectioned Layers) (C) Grounding Conductor (Outer Sectioned Layers)
NA	NA	382.112	Insulation	new section added
NA	NA	382.120	Marking	New Section added with sub-categories: (A) Cable (B) Conductor Identification
ARTICLE 388 - Surface nonmetallic Raceways				
NA	NA	388.30	Securing and supporting	new section added

388.56	Splices and Taps	388.56	Splices and Taps	the following sentences will change: "...cover capable of being opened in place that is...covers capable of being opened in place shall be made.."
ARTICLE 392 - Cable Trays				
392.3 (A)	Wiring Methods	392.3 (A)	Wiring Methods	Certain contents in table changed
392.8 (A)	Cable Splices	392.8 (A)	Cable Splices	The following line was added: " Splices shall be permitted to project above the side rails where not subject to physical damage. "
392.9 (A)	Any Mixture of Cables	392.9 (A)	Any Mixture of Cables	The following sentence was added at No. (1): " Where the cable amapcity is determined according to 392.11 (A)(3), the cable tray width shall not be less than the sum of the diameters of the cables and the sum of the required spacing widths between the cables. "
NA	NA	392.11 (C)	Combinations of Multiconductor and Single-Conductor Cables	New section added
396.30	Messenger Support	396.30	Messenger	Section divided into sub categories: (A) Support (B) Neutral Conductor (C) Equipment Grounding Conductor
CHAPTER 4 - EQUIPMENT FOR GENERAL USE				
ARTICLE 400 - Flexible Cords and Cables				
400.5 (B)	Ultimate Insulation Temperature	400.5 (B)	Ultimate Insulation Temperature	The following words were added: "..where more than 50 percent of the load consists of"
400.32	Shielding	400.32	Shielding	The following sentence was added: "...shields shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor. "
400.33	Grounding	400.33	Equipment Grounding Conductors	Title changed.
ARTICLE 404 - Switches				
404.4	Wet Locations	404.4	Damp or Wet Locations	Title Changed. The following words were added: " A surface mounted witch or circuit breaker in a damp or wet location..."
NA	NA	404.8 (C)	Multiple Snap Switches	new section added

404.9 (B)	Grounding	404.9 (B)	Grounding	The following words were added: "...switches, shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor and shall provide a means to connect metal faceplates to the equipment grounding conductor , whether....considered to be part of an effective ground-fault current path if .." Exception to (B) modified
404.12	Grounding of Enclosures	404.12	Grounding of Enclosures	The following words changed: "..shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor as specified.... Metal enclosures for switches or circuit breakers used as service equipment shall comply with the provisions of Part V of Article 250made for connecting the equipment grounding conductor(s) ."
ARTICLE 406 - Receptacles, Cord Connectors, and Attachment Plugs (Caps)				
NA	NA	406.4 (G)	Voltage Between Adjacent Devices	new section added
406.8(A)	Damp Locations	406.8(A)	Damp Locations	The following words were added: "...all 15- and 20-ampere, 125-and 250 volt nonlocking receptacles shall be a listed weather-resistant type " Added FPN
406.8 (B)	Wet Locations	406.8 (B)	Wet Locations	under No. (1), new exceptions added
NA	NA	406.11	Tamper-Resistant Receptacles in Dwelling Units	New section added
ARTICLE 408 - Switchboards and Panelboards				
NA	NA	408.3 (F)	High-Leg Identification	new section added
408.3 (F)	Minimum wire-Bending Space	408.3 (G)	Minimum wire-Bending Space	Old code section pushed down. Same content
408.4	Circuit Directory or Circuit Identification	408.4	Circuit Directory or Circuit Identification	The following sentences were added: "...from all others. Spare positions that contain unused overcurrent devices or switches shall be described accordingly. The identification....switchboard. No circuit shall be described in a manner that depends on transient conditions of occupancy. "
408.34	Classification of Panelboards	NA	NA	section removed. See Article 220
408.35	Number of Overcurrent Devices on One Panelboard	NA	NA	section removed. See Article 221

408.36	Overcurrent Protection	408.36	Overcurrent Protection	section modified entirely. New exceptions 1, 2, & 3 added
NA	NA	408.54	Maximum Number of Overcurrent Devices	new section added
NA	NA	408.58	Panelboard Marking	new section added
ARTICLE 409 - Industrial Control Panels				
409.2	Industrial Control Panel	409.2	Control Circuit	New definition added
409.104 (B)	Wire Bending Space	409.104 (B)	Wire Bending Space	The following words were added: " ...bending space within industrial control panels for field wiring terminals.. "
NA	NA	409.106	Spacings	New section added with Exception
ARTICLE 410 - Luminaries, Lampholders, and Lamps				
410.2	Application of Other Articles	410.2	Closet Storage Space	new definition added
411.2	Application of Other Articles		Lighting Track	new definition added
		410.6	Listing Required	
		410.8	Inspection	
410.4	Luminaries (Fixture) Locations	410.10	Luminaries in Specific Locations	section relocated
410.4 (D)	Bathtub and Shower Area	410.10 (D)	Bathtub and Shower Area	The following sections were added: "...luminaries located within the actual outside dimensions of the bathtub or shower to a height of 2.5 m (8 ft) vertically from the top of the bathtub rim or shower threshold shall be marked for damp locations.."
410.5	Luminaries (Fixtures) Near Combustible Material	410.11	luminaries Near Combustible Material	section relocated
410.6	Luminaries (Fixtures) Over Combustible Material	410.12	Luminaries over Combustible Material	section relocated
410.7	Luminaries (Fixtures) in Show Windows	410.14	Luminaries in Show Windows	section relocated
410.8	Luminaries in Clothes Closet	410.16	Luminaries in Clothes Closet	section relocated with modifications
410.9	Space for Cove Lighting	410.18	Space for Cove Lighting	section relocated
410.10	Space for Conductor	410.20	Space for Conductors	section relocated
410.11	Temperature Limit of Conductors in Outlet Boxes	410.21	Temperature Limit of Conductors in Outlet Boxes	section relocated
410.12	Outlet Boxes to be Covered	410.22	Outlet Boxes to be Covered	section relocated
410.13	Covering of Combustible Material at Outlet Boxes	410.23	Covering of Combustible Material at Outlet Boxes	section relocated
410.14	Connection of Electric-Discharge Luminaries (Lighting Fixtures)	410.24	Connection of Electric-Discharge Luminaries (Lighting Fixtures)	section relocated
410.15	Supports	410.30	Supports	section relocated
410.16	Means of Support	410.36	Means of Support	section relocated, new subsection "(B) Inspection" added
410.17	General	410.40	General	section relocated

410.18	Exposed Luminaries (Fixture) Parts	410.42	Exposed Luminaries	section relocated
410.20	Equipment Grounding Conductor Attachment	410.44	Equipment Grounding Conductor Attachment	section relocated
410.21	Methods of Grounding	410.46	Methods of Grounding	section relocated
410.22	Luminaries (Fixture) Wiring- General	410.48	Luminaries Wiring-General	section relocated
410.23	Polarization of Luminaries	410.5	Polarization of Luminaries	section relocated
410.24	Conductor Insulation	410.52	Conductor Insulation	section relocated
410.27	Pendant Conductors for Incandescent Filament Lamps	410.54	Pendant Conductors for Incandescent Filament Lamp	section relocated
410.28	Protection of Conductors and Insulation	410.54	Pendant of conductors and insulation	section relocated
410.29	Cord-Connected Showcases	410.59	Cord-Connected Showcases	section relocated
410.30	Cord-Connected Lampholders and Luminaries (Fixtures)	410.62	Cord-Connected Lampholders and Luminaries	section relocated
410.31	Luminaries (Fixtures) as Raceways	410.64	Luminaries as Raceways	section relocated
410.32	Wiring Supplying Luminaries (Fixtures) Connected Together	410.65	Wiring Supplying Luminaries Connected Together	section relocated
410.33	Branch Circuit Conductors and Ballasts.	410.68	Feeder and Branch-Circuit Conductors and Ballasts	section relocated and title changed
410.34	Combustible Shades and Enclosures	410.70	Combustible Shades and Enclosures	section relocated
410.35	Luminaries (Fixture) Rating	410.74	Luminaries Rating	section relocated
410.36	Design and Material	410.76	Design and Material	section relocated
410.37	Nonmetallic Luminaries (Fixtures)	410.77	Nonmetallic Luminaries	section relocated
410.38	Mechanical Strength	410.78	Mechanical Strength	section relocated
410.39	Wiring Space	410.79	Wiring Space	section relocated
410.42	Portable Lamps	41.82	Portable Luminaries	section relocated
410.44	Cord Bushings	410.84	Cord Bushings	section relocated
410.45	Tests	410.85	Tests	section relocated
410.46	Live Parts	410.86	Live Parts	section relocated
410.47	Screw-Shell Type	410.90	Screw Shell Type	section relocated
410.48	Double-Pole Switched Lampholders	410.93	Double-Pole Switched Lampholders	section relocated
410.49	Lampholders in Wet or Damp Locations	410.96	Lampholders in Wet or Damp Locations	section relocated
410.50	Insulation	410.100	Insulation	section relocated
410.52	Switched Lampholders	410.102	Switched Lampholders	section relocated
410.53	Bases, Incandescent Lamp	410.103	Bases, Incandescent Lamp	section relocated
410.54	Electric-Discharge Lamp Auxiliary Equipment	410.104	Electric-Discharge Lamp Auxiliary Equipment	section relocated

410.64	General	410.110	General	section relocated
410.65	Temperature	410.115	Temperature	section relocated
410.66	Clearance and installation	410.116	Clearance and installation	section relocated
410.67	Wiring	410.117	Wiring	section relocated
410.68	Temperature	410.118	Temperature	section relocated
410.70	Lamp Wattage Marking	410.120	Lamp Wattage Marking	section relocated
410.71	Solder Prohibited	410.121	Solder Prohibited	section relocated
410.72	Lampholders	410.122	Lampholders in Wet or Damp Locations	section relocated
410.73	General	410.130	General	section relocated
NA	NA	410.130 (G) (2)	Multiwire Branch Circuits	new section added
NA	NA	410.130 (G) (3)	Location	new section added
410.74	Direct-Current Equipment	410.134	Direct-Current Equipment	section relocated
410.75	Open Circuit Voltage Exceeding 300 Volts	410.135	Open Circuit Voltage Exceeding 300 Volts	section relocated
410.76	Luminaries (Fixture) Mounting	410.136	Luminaries Mounting	section relocated
410.77	Equipment Not Integral with Luminaries (Fixture)	410.137	Equipment Not Integral with Luminaries (Fixture)	section relocated
410.78	Autotransformers	410.138	Autotransformers	section relocated
410.79	Switches	410.139	Switches	section relocated
410.80	General	410.140	General	section relocated
410.81	Control	410.141	Control	section relocated
NA	NA	410.141 (B)	Within Sight or Locked Type	The following sentences were added: "..position. The provisions floor locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means must remain in place at the switch or circuit breaker whether the lock is installed or not. Portable means for adding a lock to the switch or circuit breaker shall not be permitted. "
410.82	Lamp Terminals and Lampholders	410.142	Lamp Terminals and Lampholders	section relocated
410.83	Transformers	410.143	Transformers	section relocated
410.84	Transformer Locations	410.144	Transformer Locations	section relocated
410.85	Exposure to Damage	410.145	Exposure to Damage	section relocated
410.86	Marking	410.146	Marking	section relocated
410.100	Definition	NA	NA	section relocated
410.101	Installation	41.151	Installation	section relocated
410.103	Heavy-Duty Lighting Track	410.153	Heavy-Duty Lighting Track	section relocated
410.104	Fastening	410.154	Fastening	section relocated
410.105	Construction Requirements	410.155	Construction Requirements	section relocated
410.11	Listing of Decorative Lighting	410.160	Listing of Decorative Lighting	section relocated

ARTICLE 411 - Lighting Systems Operating at 30 Volts or Less

411.2	Lighting Systems Operating at 30 Volts or Less	411.2	Lighting Systems Operating at 30 Volts or Less	The following words changed in the sentence: "...power supply, the low-voltage luminaries and associated equipment that are all identified for the use. The output circuits of the power supply are rated for not more than 25 amperes and operate at 30 volts (42.4 volts peak) or less under all load conditions. "
4113.3	Listing Required	4113.3	Listing Required	Section divided into new sub-categories with new content: (A) Listed System (B) Assembly of Listed Parts
411.4	Locations Not Permitted	411.4	Specific Location Requirements	Section divided into following new sub-categories: (A) Walls, Floors, and Ceilings (B) Pools, Spas, Fountains, and Similar Locations
NA	NA	411.5 (D)	Insulated Conductors	New section added
422.15	Central Vacuum Outlet Assemblies	422.15	Central Vacuum Outlet Assemblies	Following subcategory entirely changed to: (C) Accessible non-current-carrying metal parts of the central vacuum outlet assembly shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor
422.51	Cord-and-Plug-Connected Vending Machines	422.51	Cord-and-Plug-Connected Vending Machines	The following sentences were added: "...attachment plug. Older vending machines manufactured or remanufactured prior to January 1, 2005, shall be connected to a GFCI protected outlet. For the purpose of this section, the term vending machine means any self-service device that dispenses products or merchandise without the necessity of replenishing the device between each vending operation and is designed to require insertion of a coin, paper currency, token, card, key, or receipt of payment by other means. " FPN added
NA	NA	422.52	Electric Drinking Fountains	new section added

ARTICLE 424 - Fixed Electric Space-Heating Equipment

424.19	Disconnecting Means	424.19	Disconnecting Means	The following sentences were added: "..marked. The disconnecting means specified in 424.19(A) and (B) shall have an ampere rating not less than 125 percent of the total load of the motors and the heaters. The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means shall be installed on or at the switch or circuit breaker used as the disconnecting means and shall remain in place with or without the lock installed. "
ARTICLE 427- Fixed Electric Heating Equipment for Pipelines and Vessels				
427.13	Identification	427.13	Identification	the following sentences were added: "..at intervals not exceeding 6 m (20 ft) along the pipeline or vessel and on or adjacent to equipment in the piping system that requires periodic servicing. "
427.56 (A)	Temperature Control with "Off" Position	427.56 (A)	Temperature Control with "Off" Position	The following words were added: "....disconnecting means unless capable of being locked in the open position. "
427.56 (D)	Combined Switching Devices	427.56 (D)	Combined Switching Devices	No. (3) revised to: "(3) Be capable of being locked in the open position "
ARTICLE 430 - Motors, Motor circuits, and Controllers				
NA	NA	430.2	Valve Actuator Motor (VAM) Assemblies	new definition added
430.32 (C)	Selection of Overload Relay	430.32 (C)	Selection of Overload Devices	Title changed
430.73	Mechanical Protection of Conductor	430.73	Protection of Conductor from Physical Damage	Title Changed
		430.74	Electrical Arrangement of Control Circuits	part of 430.73 divided into this new section
430.74	Disconnection	430.75	Disconnection	section relocated
430.87	Number of Motors of 2 Horsepower or Less	430.87	Number of Motors of 2 Horsepower or Less	New exception No. 2 added
NA	NA	430.102	Location	New Exception No. 3 added
430.103	Operation	430.103	Operation	The following sentence were added in the end: "...controller. The disconnecting means shall be designed so that it cannot be closed automatically. "

430.110 (C)	For Combination Loads	430.110 (C)	For Combination Loads	Under No. (1), following sentences were added at end: "...combined loads. In cases where different current ratings are obtained when applying these tables, the largest value obtained shall be used. "
430.126	Motor Overtemperature Protection	430.126	Motor Overtemperature Protection	section significantly modified with new content
430.227	Disconnecting Means	430.227	Disconnecting Means	The following sentences were added: "...open position. The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means shall be installed on or at the switch or circuit breaker used as the disconnecting means and shall remain in place with or without the lock installed. "
ARTICLE 445 - Generators				
NA	NA	445.19	Generators Supplying Multiple Loads	new section added
ARTICLE 450 - Transformers and Transformer Vaults (Including Secondary Ties)				
450.5 (B)	Ground Reference for Fault Protection Devices	450.5 (B)	Ground Reference for Fault Protection Devices	Section divided into (a) and (b): (a) Operation and Interrupting Rating (b) Ampere Rating New exception added.
ARTICLE 460 - Capacitors				
460.10	Grounding	460.10	Grounding	section was modified to: "Capacitor cases shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor "
460.27	Grounding	460.27	Grounding	section was modified to: " Capacitor cases shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor. If the capacitor neutral point is connected to a grounding electrode conductor, the connection shall be made in accordance with Part III of Article 250. "
ARTICLE 480 - Storage Batteries				
NA	NA	480.5	Disconnecting Means	section was modified to: " A disconnecting means shall be provided for all ungrounded conductors derived from a stationary battery system over 30 volts. A disconnecting means shall be readily accessible and located within sight of the battery system. "
ARTICLE 490 - Equipment, Over 600 Volts, Nominal				

490.36	Grounding	490.36	Grounding	section was modified to: "Frames of switchgear and control assemblies shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor or, where permitted, the grounded conductor"
490.44 (C)	Switching Mechanism	490.44 (C)	Switching Mechanism	The following line was added: "...open position. The provisions for locking shall remain in place with or without the lock installed."
490.46	Metal-Enclosed and Metal-Clad Service	490.47	Metal-Enclosed and Metal-Clad Service	section relocated and entirely modified
NA	NA	490.46	Circuit Breaker Locking	new section added
CHAPTER 5 - SPECIAL OCCUPANCIES				
ARTICLE 500 - Hazardous (Classified) Locations, Classes I, II, and III, Division 1 and 2				
500.1	Scope- Articles 500 Through 504	500.1	Scope- Articles 500 Through 504	The following words added: "...flammable gases, flammable liquid-produced vapors, combustible liquid-produced vapors, combustible dusts, or ignitable fiber/flying."
500.5 (A)	Classifications of Locations	500.5 (A)	Classifications of Locations	the following sentence was revised: "...properties of the flammable gas, flammable liquid-produced vapor, combustible-liquid produced vapors, combustible dusts, or fiber/flyings that may..."
500.5 (D)	Class III Locations	500.5 (D)	Class III Locations	The following sentence was revised: "..easily ignitable fibers or materials producing combustible flying are handled, manufactured, or used, but in which such as fibers/flyings are not likely "
500.7 (K) (1)	Inadequate Ventilation	500.7 (K) (1)	Inadequate Ventilation	The following sentences were added at the end: "Combustible gas detection equipment shall be listed for Class 1, Division 1, for the appropriate material group, and for the detection of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered."

500.7 (K) (2)	Interior of a Building	500.7 (K) (2)	Interior of a Building	The following sentences were added at the end: "Combustible gas detection equipment shall be listed for Class 1, Division 1, for the appropriate material group, and for the detection of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered."
500.7 (K) (3)	Interior of a Control Panel	500.7 (K) (3)	Interior of a Control Panel	The following sentences were added at the end: "Combustible gas detection equipment shall be listed for Class 1, Division 1, for the appropriate material group, and for the detection of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered."
NA	NA	500.8 (A)	Suitability	new section added
500.8 (A)	Approval for Class and Properties	500.8 (B)	Approval for Class and Properties	section relocated Subcategory No. (1) deleted
500.8 (B)	Marking	500.8 (C)	Marking	section relocated
500.8 (C)	Temperature	500.8 (D)	Temperature	section relocated
500.8 (D)	Threading	500.8 (E)	Threading	section relocated
ARTICLE 501- Class I Locations				
501.5	General	501.5	Zone Equipment	Title changed. Section is the same
501.10 (B)	Class I, Division 2	501.10 (B)	Class I, Division 2	New subcategory No. (7) added: "In industrial establishments with restricted public access where the conditions of maintenance and supervision ensure that only qualified persons service the installation and where metallic conduit does not provide sufficient corrosion resistance, reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC), factory elbows, and associated fittings, all marked with the suffix- XW, and Schedule 80 PVC conduit, factory elbows, and associated fittings shall be permitted. Where seals are required for boundary conditions as defined in 501.15 (A) (4), the Division 1 wiring method shall extend into the Division 2 area to the seal, which shall be located on the Division 2 side of the Division 1-Division 2 boundary"

501.30 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	501.30 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	section entirely changed
ARTICLE 501- Class II Locations				
502.5	General	502.5	Explosion proof Equipment	Title changed. Section was changed to: "Explosion proof equipment and wiring shall not be required and shall not be acceptable in Class II locations unless identified for such locations"
502.3 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	502.3 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	section was changed to: "Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not be used as the sole ground-fault current path. Where equipment bonding jumpers are installed, they shall comply with 250.102" exception remained the same
502.120 (B)(2)	Coils and Windings	502.120 (B)(2)	Coils and Windings	The following sentence was added at the end: "...openings or shall be installed in dusttight enclosures. Effective January 1, 2011, only dust tight enclosures shall be permitted."
502.130 (B)(2)	Fixed Lighting	502.130 (B)(2)	Fixed Lighting	The following words were added: "...shall be provided with dust tight enclosures.."
502.150 (1)	Wiring Methods	NA	NA	section deleted
502.150 (B)(1)	Contacts	502.150 (B)(1)	Contacts	following lines were added at the end: "...might escape or shall be installed in dust tight enclosures. Effective January 1, 2011, only dust tight enclosures shall be permitted."
ARTICLE 503 - Class III Locations				
530.30 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	530.30 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	The following sentence was added: "Liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not be used as the sole ground-fault current path. Where equipment bonding jumpers are installed, they shall comply with 250.102"
ARTICLE 504 - Intrinsically Safe Systems				

504.2	Simple Apparatus	504.2	Simple Apparatus	Definition part (b) revised to: "Sources of stored energy consisting of single components in simple circuits with well-defined parameters, for example, capacitors or inductors, whose values are considered when determining the overall safety of the system."
504.10 (A)	Control Drawing	504.10 (A)	Control Drawing	FPN No. 2 added
504.30 (A) (1)	In Raceways, Cable Trays, and Cables	504.30 (A) (1)	In Raceways, Cable Trays, and Cables	Exception No. 3 added
504.30 (A) (2)	Within Enclosures	504.30 (A) (2)	Within Enclosures	Section was revised with new subcategories (1), (2), (3), (4), and (5) added
504.50 (A)	Intrinsically Safe Apparatus, Associated Apparatus, and Raceways	504.50 (A)	Intrinsically Safe Apparatus, Enclosures and Raceways	Title changed
504.50 (B)	Connection to Grounding Electrodes	504.50 (B)	Associated Apparatus and Cable Shields	Title Changed.
504.50 (C)	Shields	NA	NA	section removed
504.70	Sealing	504.70	Sealing	following sentence was added at the end: "...flameproof but shall be identified for the purpose of minimizing passage of gases, vapors, or dusts under normal operating conditions and shall be accessible "
ARTICLE 505 - Class I, Zone 0, 1, and 2 Locations				
505.2	Encapsulation "m"	505.2	Encapsulation "m"	FPN No. 2 added
NA	NA	506.2	Pressurization "p"	new definition added
505.7 (A)	Supervision of Work	505.7 (A)	Implementation of Zone Classification System	Title changed: section revised to: "Classification of areas, engineering and design, selection of equipment and wiring methods, installation, and inspection shall be performed by qualified person "
NA	NA	505.7 (H)	Encapsulation "ma"	new section added: "This protection technique shall be permitted for equipment in Class 1, Zone 0, Zone 1, or Zone 2 locations"
NA	NA	505.7 (I)	Encapsulation "mb"	new section added : "This protection technique shall be permitted for equipment in Class 1, Zone 1 or zone 2 locations"
505.7 (H)	Powder Filing "q"	505.7 (J)	Powder Filing "q"	section relocated

505.7 (I)	Combustible Gas Detection System	505.7 (K)	Combustible Gas Detection System	section relocated
505.7 (I) (1)	Inadequate Ventilation	505.7 (K) (1)	Inadequate Ventilation	The following sentence was added in the end: "..shall be permitted. Combustible gas detection equipment shall be listed for Class I, Zone 1, for the appropriate material group, and for the detection of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered "
505.7 (I) (2)	Interior of a Building	505.7 (K) (2)	Interior of a Building	The following sentence was added in the end: "..shall be permitted. Combustible gas detection equipment shall be listed for Class I, Zone 1, or Class 1, Zone 2, for the appropriate material group, and for the detection of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered "
505.7 (I) (3)	Interior of a Control Panel	505.7 (K) (3)	Interior of a Control Panel	The following sentence was added in the end: "..shall be permitted. Combustible gas detection equipment shall be listed for Class I, Zone 1, for the appropriate material group, and for the detection of the specific gas or vapor to be encountered "
Table 505.9 (C)	Glass Classification Groups	Table 505.9 (C)	Glass Classification Groups	Revised reference sections in the table
Table 505.9 (C) (2) (4)	Types of Protection Designation	Table 505.9 (C) (2) (4)	Types of Protection Designation	New entries in the table
NA	NA	505.9 (F)	Fiber Optic Cable Assembly	new section added
505.15 (C) (1)	General	505.15 (C) (1)	General	New sub-category (g) added. Previous category (h) pushed down to (g)
505.25 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	505.25 (B)	Types of Equipment Grounding Conductors	section revised to: "Flexible metal conduit and liquidtight flexible metal conduit shall not be used as the sole ground-fault current path. Where equipment bonding jumpers are installed, they shall comply with 250.102"
ARTICLE 511 - Commercial Garages, Repair and Storage				
NA	NA	511.2	Major Repair Garage	New definition added
NA	NA	511.2	minor Repair Garage	New definition added

NA	NA	511.3	Area Classification, General	new section with new sub-categories: (A) Parking Garages (B) Repair Garages, With Dispensing (C) Major Repair Garages (1) Floor Areas (2) Ceiling Areas (3) Pit Areas in Lubrication or Service Room (D) Minor Repair Garages (1) Floor Areas (2) Ceiling Areas (3) Pit Areas in Lubrication or Service Room (E) Modifications to Classification (1) Specific Areas Adjacent to Classified Locations
511.3	Classifications of Locations	NA	NA	section removed
ARTICLE 518 - Assembly Occupancies				
518.4 (A)	Wiring	518.4 (A)	Wiring	"...Type MI, MC, or AC cable. The wiring methods shall itself qualify as an equipment grounding conductor according to 250.118 or shall contain an insulated... "
518.5	Supply	518.5	Supply	The following sentences were added: "... conductor for purposes of derating. The neutral conductor of feeders supplying solid-state sine wave, 3-phase, 4-wire dimming systems shall not be considered a current-carrying conductor for purposes of derating. " New exception added
ARTICLE 520 - Theaters, Audience Areas of Motion Picture and Television Studios, Performance Areas, and Similar Locations				
520.2	NA	520.2	Solid-state Phase-Control Dimmer	New definition added
520.2	NA	520.2	Solid-State Sine Wave Dimmer	new definition added
520.27 (B)	neutral Conductor	520.27 (B)	neutral Conductor	new bullets added
520.53 (O) (2)	Supply Neutral	520.53 (O) (2)	Supply Neutral Conductor	Title Changed Section entirely modified
ARTICLE 545 - Manufactured Buildings				
540.21	Marking	540.2	Listing Requirement	Title Changed
540.32	Approval	540.32	Listing Requirements	Title changed
ARTICLE 552 - Park Trailers				
552.10 (B)	Low-Voltage Wiring	552.10 (B)	Low-Voltage Wiring	Section entirely modified
552.10 (C)	Low-voltage Wiring Methods	552.10 (C)	Low-voltage Wiring Methods	section entirely modified

552.56 (B)	Equipment Grounding Conductors	552.56 (B)	Equipment Grounding Conductors	The following sentence was revised as: "Bare conductors or conductors with insulation or individual covering that is green or green with one or more yellow stripes shall be used for equipment grounding conductors only."
552.60 (B)	Low-Voltage Circuits	552.60 (B)	Low-Voltage Circuits	The following section was revised to: " As operational test of low-voltage circuits shall be conducted to demonstrate that all equipment is connected and in electrical working order. This test shall be performed in the final stages of production after all outer coverings and cabinetry have been secured. "
CHAPTER 6 - SPECIAL EQUIPMENT				
ARTICLE 600 - Electric Signs and Outline Lighting				
600.2	Section Sign	600.2	Section Sign	The following sentence was added at the end: "The subassemblies are either physically joined to form a single sign unit or are installed as separate remote parts of an overall sign."
600.4 (B)	With Incandescent Lamp Holders	600.4 (B)	Signs with Lampholders for Incandescent Lamps	Title changed
600.4	NA	600.4 (C)	Section Signs	new section added
600.5 (C) (3)	Metal Poles	600.5 (C) (3)	Metal or Nonmetallic Poles	Title changed
600.6 (A)	Within Sight of the Sign	600.6 (A)	Within Sight of the Sign	The following sentence was added at the end: " The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means must remain in place at the switch or circuit breaker whether the lock is installed or not. Portable means for adding a lock to the switch or circuit breaker shall not be permitted. "

600.6 (A)	Within Sight of the Controller	600.6 (A)	Within Sight of the Controller	The following sentence was added to bullet No. 3: "The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means must remain in place at the switch or circuit breaker whether the lock is installed or not. Portable means for adding a lock to the switch or circuit breaker shall not be permitted."
600.7 (A)	Flexible Metal Conduit Length	600.7 (B) (4)	Flexible Metal Conduit Length	section relocated
600.7 (B)	Small Metal Parts	600.7 (B) (5)	Small Metal Parts	section relocated
600.7 (C)	Nonmetallic Conduit	600.7 (B) (6)	Nonmetallic Conduit	section relocated
600.7 (D)	Bonding Conductors	600.7 (B) (7)	Bonding Conductors	section relocated
600.7 (E)	Metal Building Parts	600.7 (A)(5)	Metal Building Parts	section relocated
600.7 (F)	Signs in Fountains	600.7 (B) (8)	Signs in Fountains	section relocated
600.7	NA	600.7 (A)	Grounding	The following section was divided as such: (1) Equipment Grounding (2) Size of Equipment Grounding Conductor (3) Connections (4) Auxiliary Grounding Electrode (5) Metal Building Parts
600.7	NA	600.7 (B)	Bonding	The following new sections were added/reorganized: (1) Bonding of Metal Parts (2) Bonding Connections (3) Metal Building Parts
600.12	Field-Installed Secondary Wiring	600.12	Field-Installed Secondary Wiring	The following sub-categories were added: (A) 1000 Volts or Less (B) Over 1000 Volts (C) Less Than 50 Volts
600.24	Class 2 Power Sources	600.24	Class 2 Power Sources	The following sub-categories were added: (A) Listing (B) Grounding (C) Secondary Wiring
600.32	NA	600.32 (K)	Splices	new section added
600.41 (B)	Support	600.41 (B)	Support	The following sentence was added at the end; "The neon tubing shall be supported within 150 mm (6 in.) from the electrode connection."
600.41	NA	600.41 (D)	Protection	new section added
600.42	NA	600.42 (A)	Points of Transition	new section added

600.42 (A)	Accessibility	600.42 (B)	Accessibility	section relocated
600.42 (B)	Electrode Connections	600.42 (C)	Electrode Connections	section relocated
600.42 (C)	Support	600.42 (D)	Support	section relocated
600.42 (D)	Receptacles	600.42 (E)	Receptacles	section relocated
600.42 (E)	Bushings	600.42 (F)	Bushings	section relocated
600.42 (F)	Wet Locations	600.42 (G)	Wet Locations	section relocated
600.42 (G)	Electrode Enclosures	600.42 (H)	Electrode Enclosures	section relocated The following two bulletins were added: (1) Dry Locations (2) Damp and Wet Locations
ARTICLE 604 - Manufactured Wiring Systems				
604.6 (A)	Cable or Conduit Types	604.6 (A)	Cable or Conduit Types	Section subdivided into 3 bullets
604.6	NA	604.6 (4)	Busways	new section added
604.6 (C)	Receptacles and Connectors	604.6 (C)	Receptacles and Connectors	The following sentence was added at the end: "All connector openings shall be designed to prevent inadvertent contact with live parts or capped to effectively close the connector openings."
Table 610.14 (D)	Contact Conductor Supports	Table 610.14 (D)	Minimum Contact Conductor Size Based on Distance Between Supports	Title Changed Table modified
610.31	runway conductor disconnecting Means	610.31	runway conductor disconnecting Means	Bullet No. 2 was revised to be: " Capable of being locked in the open position. The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means shall be installed on or at the switch or circuit breaker used as the disconnecting means and shall remain in place with or without the lock installed. Portable means for adding a lock to the switch or circuit breaker shall not be permitted as the means required to be installed at and remain with the equipment."
610.32	Disconnecting Means for Cranes and Monorail Hoists	610.32	Disconnecting Means for Cranes and Monorail Hoists	The following sentence was added at the end: "The provision for locking or adding a lock to the disconnecting means must remain in place at the switch or circuit breaker whether the lock is installed or not. Portable means for adding a lock to the switch shall not be permitted."

610.61	Grounding	610.61	Grounding	The following sentence was modified as such: "...shall be bonded either by mechanical connections or bonding jumpers, where applicable, so that the entire crane or hoist is a ground-fault current path as required or permitted by Article 250, Parts V and VII. "
ARTICLE 620 - Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, Moving Walks, Platform Lifts, and stairway Chairlifts				
620.2	NA	620.2	Remote Machine Room and Control Room (for elevator, dumbwaiter)	new definition added
620.2	NA	620.2	Remote Machinery Space and Control Space (for Elevator, Dumbwaiter)	new definition added
620.21 (A) (1)	Hoistways	620.21 (A) (1)	Hoistways	Bulletin (d) subdivided
620.21 (A) (2)	Cars	620.21 (A) (2)	Cars	Bulletin (d) subdivided
620.21 (A) (3)	Within Machine Rooms, control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces	620.21 (A) (3)	Within Machine Rooms, control Rooms, and Machinery Spaces and Control Spaces	new bulletin (e) added with sub-categories
620.21 (A)	NA	620.21 (A) (4)	Counterweight	new section added
620.21 (C)	NA	620.21 (C) (3)	Flexible Cords and Cables	new section added
620.44	Installation of Traveling Cables	620.44	Installation of Traveling Cables	section was revised with new sub-categories
620.51 (C) (1)	On Elevators Without Generator Field Control	620.51 (C) (1)	On Elevators Without Generator Field Control	section significantly modified.
ARTICLE 640 - Audio Signal Processing, Amplification, and Reproduction Equipment				
640.6	Mechanical Execution of Work	640.6	Mechanical Execution of Work	Section was subdivided into the following new categories: (A) Neat and Workmanlike Manner (B) Installation of Audio Distribution Cables (C) Abandoned Audio Distribution Cables (D) Installed Audio Distribution Cable Identification for Future Use

640.7 (A)	General	640.7 (A)	General	The following sentence was modified as such: "...shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor(s), to an equipment bonding jumper, or to the grounded conductor where permitted or required by 250.92(B)(1) or 250.142.... Where the wire way.."
ARTICLE 645 - Information Technology Equipment				
NA	NA	645.2	Abandoned Supply circuits and Interconnecting	new definition added
645.5	NA	645.5 (F)	Abandoned Supply Circuits and Interconnecting Cables	new section added
645.5	NA	645.5 (G)	Installed Supply circuits and Interconnecting Cables Identified for Future Use	new section added
645.10	Disconnecting Means	645.10	Disconnecting Means	The following sentence was added in the end: " Where multiple zones are created, each zone shall have an approved means to confine fire or products of combustion to within the zone. "
ARTICLE 690 - Solar Photovoltaic Systems				
690.4 (D)	Equipment	690.4 (D)	Equipment	Section revised to: " Inverters, motor generators, photovoltaic modules, photovoltaic panels, ac photovoltaic modules, source-circuit combiners, and charge controllers intended for use in photovoltaic power systems shall be indentified and listed for the application. "
690.5	Ground-Fault Protection	690.5	Ground-Fault Protection	Section revised to: " Grounded dc photovoltaic arrays shall be provided with dc ground-fault protection meeting the requirements of 690.5 (A) through (C) to reduce fire hazards. Ungrounded dc photovoltaic arrays shall comply with 690.35. " Two new exceptions added

690.5 (A)	Ground-Fault Detection and Interruption	690.5 (A)	Ground-Fault Detection and Interruption	The following paragraph was added: "Automatically opening the grounded conductor of the faulted circuit to interrupt the ground-fault current path shall be permitted. If a grounded conductor is opened to interrupt the ground-fault current path, all conductors of the faulted circuit shall be automatically and simultaneously opened. Manual operation of the main PV dc disconnect shall not activate the ground-fault protection device or result in grounded conductors becoming ungrounded."
690.5 (B)	Grounding-Fault Detection and Interruption	NA	NA	section removed and added to 690.5 (A)
690.5	NA	690.5 (B)	Isolating Faulted Circuits	new section added
690.5 (C)	Labels and Markings	690.5 (C)	Labels and Markings	section revised to: "A warning label shall appear on the utility interactive inverter or shall be applied by the installer near the ground-fault indicator at a visible location, stating the following: WARNING ELECTRIC SHOCK HAZARD IF A GROUND FAULT IS INDICATED, NORMALLY GROUNDED CONDUCTORS MAY BE UNGROUNDED AND ENERGIZED When the photovoltaic system also has batteries, the same warning shall also be applied by the in
690.7 (A)	Maximum Photovoltaic System Voltage	690.7 (A)	Maximum Photovoltaic System Voltage	The following paragraph was added: "When open-circuit voltage temperature coefficients are supplied in the instructions for listed PV modules, they shall be used to calculate the maximum photovoltaic system voltage as required by 110.3 (B) instead of using Table 690.7"

690.10 (A)	Inverter Output	690.10 (A)	Inverter Output	The section was revised to: "The ac output from a stand-alone inverter(s) shall be permitted to supply ac power to the building or structure disconnecting means at current levels less than the calculated load connected to that disconnect. The inverter output rating or the rating of an alternate energy source shall be equal to or greater than the load posed by the largest single utilization equipment connected to the system. Calculated general lighting loads shall not be considered as a single load. "
NA	NA	690.10 (C)	Energy Storage or Backup Power System Requirements	new section added
690.13	All Conductors	690.13	All Conductors	The following changes were made to the section: "breaker, or other devices either ac or dc , shall not be.....circuit breaker, or other device leaves the marked ground conductor in an ungrounded and energized state. "
690.31 (A)	Wiring Systems	690.31 (A)	Wiring Systems	The following paragraph was added: "Where photovoltaic source and output circuits operating at maximum system voltages greater than 30 volts are installed in readily accessible locations, circuit conductors shall be installed in a raceway."
690.31 (B)	Single-Conductor Cable	690.31 (B)	Single-Conductor Cable	The section was revised to: "Single-conductor cable type USE-2, and single-conductor cable listed and labeled as photovoltaic (PV) wire shall be permitted in exposed outdoor locations in photovoltaic source circuits for photovoltaic module interconnections within the photovoltaic array."
NA	NA	690.31 (F)	Flexible, Fine-Stranded Cables	new section added
690.33 (C)	Type	690.33 (C)	Type	the following sentences were added: "Connectors that are readily accessible and that are used in circuits operating at over 30 volts, nominal, maximum system voltage for dc circuits, or 30 volts for ac circuits, shall require a tool for opening."

690.33 (E)	Interruption of circuit	690.33 (E)	Interruption of circuit	section was modified to: "Connectors shall be either (1) or (2) (1) Be rated for interrupting current without hazard to the operator. (2) Be a type that requires the use of a tool to open and marked "Do Not Disconnect Under Load" or "Not for Current Interrupting."
690.35 (C) (3)	Ground-Fault Protection	690.35 (C) (3)	Ground-Fault Protection	Bullet No. (3) revised to: "Automatically disconnects all conductors or causes the inverter or charge controller connected to the faulted circuit to automatically cease supplying power to output circuits. "
690.35 (D)	Ground-Fault Protection	690.35 (D)	Ground-Fault Protection	The following bullets were added: "(1) Nonmetallic jacketed multiconductor cables (2) Conductors installed in raceways, or (3) Conductors listed and identified as Photovoltaic (PV) Wire installed as exposed, single conductors. "
690.42	Point of System Grounding Connection	690.42	Point of System Grounding Connection	Exception was added
690.43	Equipment Grounding	690.43	Equipment Grounding	section was significantly modified
690.45	Size of Equipment Grounding Conductor	690.45	Size of Equipment Grounding Conductor	The following 2 sub-categories were added (A) General (B) Ground-Fault Protection Not Provided
NA	NA	690.46	Array Equipment Grounding Conductors	new section added
690.47 (C)	Systems with Alternating-Current and Direct-Current Grounding Requirements	690.47 (C)	Systems with Alternating-Current and Direct-Current Grounding Requirements	section was significantly modified with new bullets added
NA	NA	690.47 (D)	Additional Electrodes for Array Grounding	new section added
NA	NA	690.5	Equipment Bonding Jumpers	new section added
690.53	Direct-Current Photovoltaic Power Source	690.53	Direct-Current Photovoltaic Power Source	the bullets were modified as follows: " (1) Rated maximum power-point current (2) Rated maximum power-point voltage (3) Maximum system voltage (4) Short-circuit current (5) Maximum rated output current of the charge controller (if installed). "
NA	NA	690.57	Load Disconnect	new section added

690.62	Ampacity of Neutral Conductor	690.62	Ampacity of Neutral Conductor	The following paragraph was added: "A conductor used solely for instrumentation, voltage detection, or phase detection, and connected to a single-phase or 3-phase utility-interactive inverter, shall be permitted to be sized at less than the ampacity of the other current-carrying conductors and shall be sized equal to or larger than the equipment grounding conductor."
690.64	Point of Connection	690.64	Point of Connection	The following new sections were added: (1) Dedicated Overcurrent and Disconnect (2) Bus or Conductor Rating (3) Ground-Fault Protection (4) Marking (5) Suitable for Backfeed (6) Fastening (7) Inverter Output Connection
ARTICLE 692 - Fuel Cells Systems				
692.41 (A)	AC Systems	692.41 (A)	AC Systems	new subsections added: (A) AC System (B) DC System (C) Systems with Alternating-Current and Direct-Current Grounding Requirement
690.65	Point of Connection	690.65	Utility-Interactive Point of Connection	Title changed
690.65 (B)	Load Side	690.65 (B)	Load Side	Section was revised with the following bullets added: (1) Dedicated Overcurrent and Disconnect (2) Bus or Conductor Rating (3) Ground-Fault Protection (4) Marking (5) Suitable for Backfeed (6) Fastening (7) Inverter Output Connection
ARTICLE 695 - Fire Pumps				

695.4 (A)	Direction Connection	695.4 (A)	Direction Connection	The following paragraph was added: "Where the power source is supplied by on-site generator(s), the supply conductors shall connector a generator disconnecting means dedicated for the purposes of serving the tire pump. The disconnecting means shall be locate din a separate enclosure from the other generator disconnecting means."
CHAPTER 7 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS				
ARTICLE 700 - Emergency Systems				
700.6 (C)	Automatic Transfer Switches	700.6 (C)	Automatic Transfer Switches	the following sentence was added: "Automatic transfer switches, rated 600 VAC and below, shall be listed for emergency system use."
700.9 (B)	Wiring	700.9 (B)	Wiring	The following new bullet No. 5 was added: (5) Wiring from an emergency source to supply any combination of emergency, legally required, or optional loads in accordance with (a), (b), and (c) : (a) from separate vertical switchboard sections, with or without a common bus or from individual disconnects mounted din separate enclosures (b) The common bus or separate sections of the switchboard or the individual enclosures shall be permitted to be supplied by single or multiple feeders without Overcurrent protection at the source (c) Legally required and optional standby circuits shall not originate from the same vertical switchboard section, panelboard enclosure, or individual disconnect enclosure as emergency circuits
NA	NA	700.12 (D) (3)	Generator Control Wiring	new section added
NA	NA	700.23	Dimmer Systems	new section added
ARTICLE 701 - Legally Required Standby Systems				
701.7 (C)	Automatic Transfer Switches	701.7 (C)	Automatic Transfer Switches	the following sentence was added: "Automatic transfer switches, rated 600 VAC and below, shall be listed for emergency system use."

701.11 (B) (5)	Outdoor Generator Sets	701.11 (B) (5)	Outdoor Generator Sets	The following sentence was added: "The disconnecting means shall meet the requirements of 225.36"
701.18	Coordination	701.18	Coordination	Exceptions added
ARTICLE 702 - Optional Standby Systems				
702.5	Capacity and Rating	702.5	Capacity and Rating	The following sub categories were added: (A) Available Short-Circuit Current (B) System Capacity
ARTICLE 708 - Critical Operations Power Systems (COPS)				
entire new article				
ARTICLE 725 - Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits				
725.7	Access to Electrical Equipment Behind Panels Designed to Allow Access	725.21	Access to Electrical Equipment Behind Panels Designed to Allow Access	section relocated
725.8	Mechanical Execution of Work	725.24	Mechanical Execution of Work	section relocated
725.10	Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Circuit Identification	725.30	Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Circuit Identification	section relocated
725.11	Safety-Control Equipment	725.31	Safety-Control Equipment	section relocated
725.15	Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Circuit Requirements	725.35	Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Circuit Requirements	section relocated
725.21	Class 1 Circuit Classification and Power Source Requirements	725.41	Class 1 Circuit Classification and Power Source Requirements	section relocated
NA	NA	725.25	Abandoned Cables	new section added
725.23	Class 1 Circuit Overcurrent Protection	725.43	Class 1 Circuit Overcurrent Protection	section relocated
725.24	Class 1 Overcurrent Device Location	725.45	Class 1 Overcurrent Device Location	section relocated
725.25	Class 1 circuit Wiring Method	725.46	Class 1 circuit Wiring Method	section relocated
725.26	Conductors of Different Circuits in the Same Cable, Cable Tray, Enclosure, or Raceway	725.48	Conductors of Different Circuits in the Same Cable, Cable Tray, Enclosure, or Raceway	section relocated
725.27	Class 1 Circuit Conductors	725.49	Class 1 Circuit Conductors	section relocated
725.28	Number of Conductors in Cable Trays and Raceway, and Derating	725.51	Number of Conductors in Cable Trays and Raceway, and Derating	section relocated
725.29	Circuits Extending Beyond One Building	725.52	Circuits Extending Beyond One Building	section relocated
725.41	Power Sources for Class 2 and Class 3 Circuits	725.121	Power Sources for Class 2 and Class 3 Circuits	section relocated
725.42	Circuit Marking	725.124	Circuit Marking	section relocated
725.52	Wiring Method and Materials on Supply Side of the Class 2 or Class 3 Power Source	725.127	Wiring Method and Materials on Supply Side of the Class 2 or Class 3 Power Source	section relocated

725.54	Wiring Method and Materials on Load Side of the Class 2 or Class 3 Power Source	725.130	Wiring Method and Materials on Load Side of the Class 2 or Class 3 Power Source	section relocated
725.54	Installation of Conductors and Equipment in Cables, Compartments, Cable Trays, Enclosures, Manholes, Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, and Raceways for Class 2 and Class 3 Circuits	725.133	Installation of Conductors and Equipment in Cables, Compartments, Cable Trays, Enclosures, Manholes, Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, and Raceways for Class 2 and Class 3 Circuits	section relocated
725.55	Separation from Electric Light, Power, Class 1, Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Circuit Conductors, and Medium Power Network-Powered Broadband Communications Cables	725.136	Separation from Electric Light, Power, Class 1, Non-Power-Limited Fire Alarm Circuit Conductors, and Medium Power Network-Powered Broadband Communications Cables	section relocated
725.56	Installation of Conductors of Different Circuits in the Same Cable, Enclosure, or Raceway	725.139	Installation of Conductors of Different Circuits in the Same Cable, Enclosure, or Raceway	section relocated
725.57	Installation of Circuit Conductors Extending Beyond One Building	725.141	Installation of Circuit Conductors Extending Beyond One Building	section relocated
725.58	Support of Conductors	725.143	Support of Conductors	section relocated
725.61	Applications of Listed Class 2, Class 3, and PLTC Cables	725.154	Applications of Listed Class 2, Class 3, and PLTC Cables	section relocated
725.82	Listing and Marking of Class 2, Class 3, and Type PLTC Cables	725.179	Listing and Marking of Class 2, Class 3, and Type PLTC Cables	section relocated
ARTICLE 727 - Instrumentation Tray Cable: Type ITC				
727.4	Uses Permitted	727.4	Uses Permitted	Bullet No. 5 was revised to: "Cable, without a metallic sheath or armor, that complies with the crush and impact requirements of Type MC cable and is identified for such use with the marking ITC-ER shall be permitted to be installed exposed. The cable shall be continuously supported and protected against physical damage using mechanical protection such as dedicated struts, angles, or channels. The cable shall be secured at intervals not exceeding 1.8 m (6ft).
ARTICLE 760 - Fire Alarm Systems				
760.3	NA	760.3 (G)	Installation of Conductors with Other Systems	new section added

760.7	Access to Electrical Equipment Behind Panels Designed to Allow Access	760.21	Access to Electrical Equipment Behind Panels Designed to Allow Access	section relocated
760.8	Mechanical Execution of Work	760.24	Mechanical Execution of Work	section relocated
760.9	Fire Alarm and Equipment Grounding	NA	NA	section removed
NA	NA	760.25	Abandoned Cables	new section added
760.10	Fire Alarm circuit Identification	760.30	Fire Alarm circuit Identification	section relocated
760.11	Fire Alarm Circuits Extending Beyond One Building	760.32	Fire Alarm Circuits Extending Beyond One Building	section relocated
760.15	Fire Alarm Circuit Requirements	760.35	Fire Alarm Circuit Requirements	section relocated
760.21	NPLFA Circuit Power Source Requirements	760.41	NPLFA Circuit Power Source Requirements	section relocated. 2 new sub-categories added: (A) Power Source (B) Branch Circuit
760.23	NPLFA Circuit Overcurrent Protection	760.43	NPLFA Circuit Overcurrent Protection	section relocated
760.24	NPLFA Circuit Overcurrent Device Location	760.45	NPLFA Circuit Overcurrent Device Location	section relocated
760.25	NPLFA Circuit Wiring Methods	760.46	NPLFA Circuit Wiring Methods	section relocated
760.26	Conductors of Different Circuits in the Same Cable, Enclosure, or Raceway	760.48	Conductors of Different Circuits in the Same Cable, Enclosure, or Raceway	section relocated
760.27	NPLFA Circuit Conductors	760.49	NPLFA Circuit Conductors	section relocated
760.28	Number of Conductors in Cable Trays and Raceway, and Derating	760.51	Number of Conductors in Cable Trays and Raceway, and Derating	section relocated
760.30	Multiconductor NPLFA Cables	760.53	Multiconductor NPLFA Cables	section relocated
760.41	Power Sources for PLFA Circuits	760.121	Power Sources for PLFA Circuits	section relocated New sub-categories added: (A) Power Source (B) Branch Circuit
760.42	Circuit Marking	760.124	Circuit Marking	section relocated
760.51	Wiring Methods on Supply Side of the PLFA Power Source	760.127	Wiring Methods on Supply Side of the PLFA Power Source	section relocated
760.52	Wiring Methods and Materials on Load Side of the PLFA Power Source	760.130	Wiring Methods and Materials on Load Side of the PLFA Power Source	section relocated

760.54	Installation of Conductors and Equipment in Cables, Compartments, Cable Trays, Enclosures, Manholes, Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, and Raceways for Power-Limited Circuits	760.133	Installation of Conductors and Equipment in Cables, Compartments, Cable Trays, Enclosures, Manholes, Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, and Raceways for Power-Limited Circuits	section relocated
760.55	Separation from Electric Light, Power, Class 1, NPLFA, and Medium-Power Network-Powered Broadband Communications Circuit Conductors	760.136	Separation from Electric Light, Power, Class 1, NPLFA, and Medium-Power Network-Powered Broadband Communications Circuit Conductors	section relocated
760.56	Installation of Conductors in Different PLFA Circuits, Class 2, Class 3, and Communications Circuits in the Same Cable, Enclosure, or Raceway	760.139	Installation of Conductors in Different PLFA Circuits, Class 2, Class 3, and Communications Circuits in the Same Cable, Enclosure, Cable Tray, or Raceway	section relocated
760.57	Conductor Size	760.142	Conductor Size	section relocated
760.58	Support of Conductors	760.143	Support of Conductors	section relocated
760.56	Current-Carrying Continuous Line-Type Fire Detectors	760.145	Current-Carrying Continuous Line-Type Fire Detectors	section relocated
760.56 (C)	Other Wiring Within Buildings	760.154 (C)	Other Wiring Within Buildings	section relocated New subsections added: (1) General (2) In Raceways (3) Nonconcealed Spaces (4) Portable Fire Alarm System
760.81	Listing and Marking of NPLFA Cables	760.176	Listing and Marking of NPLFA Cables	section relocated. The following line was also added at the end: "Cable used in a wet location shall be listed for use in wet locations or have a moisture-impervious metal sheath."
760.82	Listing and Marking of PLFA Cables and Insulated Continuous Line-Type Fire Detectors	760.179	Listing and Marking of PLFA Cables and Insulated Continuous Line-Type Fire Detectors	section relocated
ARTICLE 770 - Optical Fiber Cables and Raceways				
770.2	NA	770.2	Cable Sheath	new definition added
770.2	NA	770.2	Composite Optical Fiber Cable	new definition added
770.2	NA	770.2	Conductive Optical Fiber Cable	new definition added
770.2	NA	770.2	Exposed to Accidental Contact	new definition added
770.2	NA	770.2	Nonconductive Optical Fiber Cable	new definition added
770.2	NA	770.2	Optical Fiber Cable	new definition added

770.2	NA	770.2	Point or Entrance	new definition added
770.3	Other Articles	770.3	Other Articles	following sub-section was added: (A) Composite Cables
770.6	Optical Fiber Cables	770.12	Innerduct Optical Fiber Cables	title changed content revised
NA	NA	770.25	no title	new section added
NA	NA	770.26	Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion	new section added
NA	NA	770.48	Unlisted Cables and Raceways Entering Buildings	new section added
NA	NA	770.93	Grounding or Interruption of Non-Current-Carrying Metallic Members of Optical Fiber Cables	new section added
NA	NA	770.100	Entrance Cable Grounding	new section added
NA	NA	770.101	Grounding	new section added
NA	NA	770.106	Grounding of Entrance Cables at Mobile Homes	new section added
NA	NA	770.110	Installation Methods Within Buildings	new section added
NA	NA	770.113	Installation of Optical Fiber Cables	new section added
770.133 (C)	Grounding	770.133 (C)	Support of Cables	section revised
770.154 (B)	Riser	770.154 (B)	Riser	Following subsections were added: (1) Cables in Vertical Runs (2) Metal Raceways or Fireproof Shafts (3) One-and Two-Family Dwellings
CHAPTER 8 - Communication Systems				
ARTICLE 800 - Communication Circuits				
800.2	NA	800.2	Communications Circuit	new definition added
800.2	Exposed	800.2	Exposed (to Accidental Contact)	title changed
800.3	Other Articles	800.3	Other Articles	Sections were revised to: (A) Hazardous (Classified) Locations (B) Equipment in Other Space Use or Environmental Air (C) Network-Powered Broadband Communications Systems Deleted the following section and moved to 800.26: (C) Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion
NA	NA	800.25	Abandoned Cables	new section added
NA	NA	800.26	Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion	new section added
NA	NA	800.48	Unlisted Cables Entering Buildings	new section added

800.90 (A) (1)	Fuseless Primary Protectors	800.90 (A) (1)	Fuseless Primary Protectors	Edited bullet No. b as follows: "...insulated conductors and the plant exposed to accidental contact with electric light or power conductors operating at greater than 300 volts to ground, safety fuse.. "
800.90 (A) (1)	Fuseless Primary Protectors	800.90 (A) (1)	Fuseless Primary Protectors	Edited bullet No. c as follows: "...conductors to the plant exposed to accidental contact with electric light or power conductors operating at greater than 300 volts to ground or the conductor of the plan exposed to accidental contact with electric light or power conductors operating at greater than 300 volts to ground safety fuse on all..."
800.93	Cable Grounding	800.93	Grounding or Interruption of Metallic Sheath Members of Communications Cables	section revised with following new sub-categories added: (A) Entering Buildings (B) Terminating on the Outside of Buildings
800.100	Cable and Primary Protector Grounding	800.100	Cable and Primary Protector Grounding	The following sentence was changed: "The primary protector and the metallic member(s) of the cable.."
800.100 (A) (6)	Physical Damage	800.100 (A) (6)	Physical Protection	Title changed The following sentence was changed: " The grounding conductor shall be protected where exposed to physical damage.."
800.100 (B)	Electrode	800.100 (B)	Electrode	The following subcategories were added: (1) In Buildings or Structures with an Intersystem Bonding Termination (2) In Buildings or Structures with Grounding Means (3) In Buildings or Structures Without Intersystem Bonding Termination or Grounding Means

800.110	Raceways for Communications Wires and Cables	800.110	Raceways for Communications Wires and Cables	The following sentences were changed: "...with Chapter 3 or listed plenum communications raceway, listed riser communications raceway, or listed general purpose communications raceway installed in accordance with 800.154 and installed in accordance with 362.24 through 362.56, where the requirements applicable to electrical nonmetallic tubing apply. The raceway fill tables of Chapter 3 and Chapter 9 shall not apply. "
800.133 (B)	Cable Trays	800.133 (B)	Support of Conductors	Section changed
800.133 (D)	Wiring in Ducts for Dust, Loose Stock, or Vapor Removal	800.133 (C)	Wiring in Ducts for Dust, Loose Stock, or Vapor Removal	section relocated
800.154 (B) (1)	Cables in Vertical Runs	800.154 (B) (1)	Cables in Vertical Runs	the following sentence was changed: "...risers communications raceways and listed plenum communications raceways shall be permitted..."
800.154 (D)	Cable Trays	800.154 (D)	Cable Trays	The following sentence was added: "Communications raceways, as described in 800.182 shall be permitted to be installed in cable trays."
800.179	Communications Wires and Cables	800.179	Communications Wires and Cables	section revised with new exception
ARTICLE 810 - Radio and Television Equipment				
810.21 (F)	Electrode	810.21 (F)	Electrode	The following two sub-categories added: (1) In Buildings or Structures with an Intersystem Bonding Termination (2) In Buildings or Structures with Grounding Means (3) In Buildings or Structures Without Intersystem Bonding Termination or Grounding Means
810.71 (B)	Grounding of Controls	810.71 (B)	Grounding of Controls	The following sentence was added: "...shall be effectively connected to an equipment grounding conductor if the transmitter is powered by the premises wiring system or grounded with a conductor in accordance with 810.21 "
ARTICLE 820 - Community Antenna television and Radio Distribution Systems				
820.20	NA	820.20	Coaxial Cable	new deflection added
820.20	NA	820.20	Exposed (to Accidental Contact)	new definition added

820.3 (A)	Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion	820.3	Hazardous (Classified) Locations	title changed section revised
820.15	Energy Limitations	820.15	Power Limitations	title changed The following sentence was added at the end: "Power shall be blocked from premises devices on the network that are not intended to be powered via the coaxial cable."
NA	NA	820.25	Abandoned Cables	new section added
NA	NA	820.26	Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion	new section added
820.44	Overhead Cables	820.44	Overhead Coaxial Cables	Title changed
820.47	Underground Circuits Entering Buildings	820.47	Underground Circuits Entering Buildings	section was revised as: "Underground coaxial cables entering buildings shall comply with 820.47 (A) and (B)." Title of sub-category (A) was changed: Underground Systems with Electric Light and Power Conductors
NA	NA	820.48	Unlisted Cables Entering Buildings	new section added
820.93	Grounding of the Outer Conductive Shield of Coaxial Cables	820.93	Grounding of the Outer Conductive Shield of Coaxial Cables	the following sentence was changed: "Coaxial cables entering buildings or attached to buildings shall comply with 820.93 (A) or (B). Where the outer conductive shield of a coaxial cable is grounded, no other protective devices shall be required...."
820.93	Grounding of the Outer Conductive Shield of Coaxial Cables	820.93	Grounding of the Outer Conductive Shield of Coaxial Cables	The following sub-sections were added: (A) Entering Buildings (B) Terminating Outside of the Building (C) Location (D) Hazardous (Classified) Locations
820.100 (A) (6)	Physical Protection	820.100 (A) (6)	Physical Protection	The following sentence was added at the beginning: "The grounding conductor shall be protected where exposed to physical damage."

820.100 (E)	Electrode	820.100 (E)	Electrode	The following subcategories were added: (1) In Buildings or Structures with an Intersystem Bonding Termination (2) In Buildings or Structures with Grounding Means (3) In Buildings or Structures Without Intersystem Bonding Termination or Grounding Means
820.100	NA	820.100 (E)	Shield Protection Devices	new section added
820.154	NA	820.154	Applications of Listed CATV Cables and CATV Raceways	Subsections (D) and (E) were added: (D) Cable Trays (E) Cable Substitutions
ARTICLE 830 - Network-Powered Broadband Communications Systems				
830.15	Power Limitations	830.15	Power Limitations	The following 2 bullets were added: "(1) Sources shall be classified as defined in Table 830.15 (2) Direct-current power sources exceeding 150 volts to ground, but not more than 200 volts to ground, with the current to ground limited to 10 mA dc, that meet the current and power limitation for medium power sources in Table 830.15 shall be classified as medium-power
NA	NA	830.25	Abandoned Cables	new section added
NA	NA	830.26	Spread of Fire or Products of Combustion	new section added
830.47	Underground Circuits Entering Buildings	830.47	Underground Circuits Entering Buildings	The following sentence was added: "Underground network-powered broadband communications cables entering buildings shall comply with 830.47 (A) through (D)"
830.47 (A)	Underground Systems	830.47 (A)	Underground Systems with Electric Light and Power conductors	title changed
830.106 (A)	Grounding	830.106 (A)	Grounding	section was divided into 2 bullets with revised content
NA	NA	830.11	Raceways for low- and Medium-Power Network-Powered Broadband Communications Cables	new section added
830.154	Low-Power Network-Powered Broadband Communications System Wiring Methods	830.154	Applications of Lower-Power Network-Powered Broadband Communications System Cables	title changed
NA	NA	830.154 (D)	Cable Substitutions	new section added
830.179 (A) (1)	Type BLU, Type BLX, Type BL, and Type BLP Cables	830.179 (A) (1)	Types BLU, BLX, BL, BLR , and BLP Cables	tile changed
THE END				

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA MECHANICAL CODE COMPARISON				
2007 CMC CODE SECTION	2007 CMC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CMC CODE SECTION	2010 CMC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
CHAPTER 1 - CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION				
101.3.1	Lists CC&R parts 2-10	1.1.3.1	Lists CC&R parts 2-11	added parts 2.5 (Residential Code) and 11 (Green Building Code)
101.4	Lists State Law sections	1.1.4	Lists State Law sections	H&S Code section changes from 18938(b) to 18901
CHAPTER 2 - DEFINITIONS				
204	Definitions	204	Definitions	"Bonding Jumper" added, "Brine" removed
205	Definitions	205	Definitions	"Clothes dryer" includes electric
205	Definitions	205	Definitions	"Crawl Space" defined
205	Definitions	205	Definitions	"CSST" defined
206	Definitions	206	Definitions	"Fire Damper" definition revised
206	Definitions	206	Definitions	"Smoke Damper" definition revised
207	Definitions	207	Definitions	"Excess Flow Valve (EFV)" defined
209	Definitions	209	Definitions	"Galvanized Steel" standards changed
209	Definitions	209	Definitions	"grounding Electrode" defined
212	Definitions	209	Definitions	"Joint, welded" removed
215	Definitions	215	Definitions	"and use" added to definition to Manufacturers installation instructions
216	Definitions	216	Definitions	ASTM Standards added to "Noncombustible"
217	Definitions	217	Definitions	"Occupancy Classification" now references CBC
218	Definitions	218	Definitions	"PP" is defined as Polypropylene
CHAPTER 3 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS				
303	Connecting Gas equipment	303	Installations	Section completely revised and no longer covers fuel gas connections.
303.1	Gas Utilization Appliances	303.1	Listed Appliances	Referenced standards and mandatory measures removed. Requires installations to comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and listing
303.2	Use of Gas Hose Connectors	303.2	Room Large in Comparison to Size of Equipment	Removed all references to Fuel Gas Hose Connectors. Central Heating furnaces not rated for closet or alcove installation must be in a room 12 times the total volume of the furnace. Boilers must be in a room 16 times the volume of the boiler

303.3	Connection of portable and mobile industrial gas equipment	303.3	Unlisted Appliances	Section removed. New section refers to table 3-2 where all minimum clearances are standardized
NA	NA	303.4	Anchorage of Appliances	Requires anchorage against any movement
NA	NA	303.5	Movement of Appliances	Requires equipment on wheels be restrained
NA	NA	303.6	Identification of Equipment	Requires labeling of mechanical equipment on roof tops to identify the area the equipment serves
NA	NA	303.7	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Facilities	Requires compliance with NFPA 58 and the CFC
NA	NA	303.7.1	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Facilities	HCD amended to state LPG shall not be installed in pits or similar areas where heavier than air gasses may collect
NA	NA	303.8	Equipment on Roofs	New section heading
NA	NA	303.8.1	General	New section heading
NA	NA	303.8.1.1	Enclosures	Equipment on roof shall be designed or enclosed so as to withstand climatic conditions in the area in which it is installed
NA	NA	303.8.1.2	Roof Support	Roofs on which equipment is to be installed shall be capable of supporting the additional load or shall be reinforced to support additional load.
NA	NA	303.8.1.3	Corrosion Resistance	All access locks, screws and bolts shall be of corrosion resistant material.
NA	NA	303.8.1.4	Roof Drainage	Equipment shall be installed on a well drained surface of the roof
NA	NA	303.8.1.5	Guards or Rails	At least six (6) ft. between any part of the equipment and the edge of the roof or similar hazard, or rigidly fixed rail, guards, parapets, or other building structures at least forty-two (42) inches in height shall be provided on the exposed side

NA	NA	303.8.1.6	Electrical Power	All equipment requiring an external source of electrical power for its operation shall be provide with; 1) Readily accessible disconnecting means within sight of the equipment. 2) A 120 VAC grounding type receptacle outlet on the roof adjacent to the equipment. The receptacle outlet shall be on the supply side of the disconnecting means
304	Installation	304	Service and Access to Equipment and Appliances	Requires a minimum of 30" working clearance and access to equipment
304.1	Listed Appliances	304.1	Access to Equipment on Roofs	Equipment and appliances located on roofs shall be accessible (NFPA 54:9.4.3.1)
NA	NA	304.1.2	Access From Inside	Referenced Standard of NFPA 54:9.4.3.1
NA	NA	304.1.2.1	Door or Scuttle	Requires permanent or fold away stairs or ladders and a minimum 22"x 24" safe access scuttle or trap door.
NA	NA	304.1.2.2	Guards or Rails	Referenced Standard of NFPA 54:9.4.3.1
NA	NA	304.1.3	Permanent Lighting	Referenced Standard of NFPA 54:9.4.3.1
NA	NA	304.1.4	Standing Water	Where water stands on the roof at the equipment, in the passageways to the equipment, where the roof is of a design having a water seal, a suitable platform, walkway or both shall be provided above the waterline.
304.2	Room Large in Comparison to Size of Equipment	see 303.2	Room Large in Comparison to Size of Equipment	Relocated From 305
304.3	Unlisted Appliances	see 303.3	Unlisted Appliances	Section relocated
304.4	Anchorage of Equipment	see 303.4	Anchorage of Equipment	Section relocated
304.5	Identification of Equipment	see 303.6	Identification of Equipment	Section relocated
304.6	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Facilities	see 303.7	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Facilities	Section relocated
304.7	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Facilities	see 303.7.1	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Facilities	Section relocated
305	Access		Access	Section relocated
305.1	Accessibility for Service	an	Accessibility for Service	(see 2010 section 304.1)
306	Automatic Control Devices	305	Automatic Control Devices	Section relocated
307	Labeling	306	Labeling	Section relocated
307.1	Fuel Burning Appliances	306.1	Fuel Burning appliances	Section relocated
307.2	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2	Electric Heating Appliances	Section relocated
307.2.1	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2.1	Electric Heating Appliances	Section relocated
307.2.2	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2.2	Electric Heating Appliances	Section relocated

307.2.3	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2.3	Electric Heating Appliances	section relocated, And removed the phrase " In addition, the appliance shall be legibly marked at the factory with;
307.2.4	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2.4	Electric Heating Appliances	Section relocated
307.2.5	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2.5	Electric Heating Appliances	Section relocated
307.2.6	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2.6	Electric Heating Appliances	Section relocated
307.2.7	Electric Heating Appliances	306.2.7	Electric Heating Appliances	Section relocated
307.3	Heat Pump Appliances	306.3	Heat Pump and Electric Cooling Appliances	Title changed to include electric cooling
307.3.5	Relocated to section 306.3.8	306.3.5	Heat Pump and Electric Cooling Appliances	The electrical rating in volts, amperes, and, for other than single phase, the number of phases
NA	NA	306.3.6	Heat Pump and Electric Cooling Appliances	The output rating in btu/h or W
NA	NA	306.3.7	Heat Pump and Electric Cooling Appliances	The electrical rating in volts, amperes, or watts of each field replaceable electrical component
NA	NA	306.3.8	Heat Pump and Electric Cooling Appliances	Relocated from section 307.3.5
NA	NA	306.3.9	Heat Pump and Electric Cooling Appliances	Required clearances from combustible surfaces on which it is permitted to be mounted. Also, the appliance shall be accompanied by clear and complete installation instructions, including required clearances from combustible other than mounting or adjacent surfaces, and temperatures of field installed wiring connections over 140F (60C)
308	Location	307	Location	Relocated from section 308
309	Electrical Connections	308	Electrical Connections	Relocated from section 309
310	Condensate Wastes and Control	309	Condensate Wastes and Control	Relocated from section 310
311	Personnel Protection	310	Personnel Protection	
NA	NA	311	Heating or Cooling Air System	New section heading
NA	NA	311.1	Source	New section heading
NA	NA	311.2	Air Filters	Relocated from section 312
NA	NA	311.3	Prohibited Source	New section heading
NA	NA	311.4	Return- Air Limitations	New section heading
NA	NA	311.5	Outside Air Inlet Protection	New section heading
312	Air Filters	312	Water Supply	Backflow Devices for cooling towers are required per CPC
313	OSHPD Only	313	OSHPD Only	NA
314	OSHPD Only	314	OSHPD Only	NA
315	OSHPD Only	315	OSHPD Only	NA
Table 3-1	Clearances	Table 3-1	Condensate Waste Pipe Sizing	Table Relocated
		Table 3-2	Clearances	Table Relocated

Table 3-2	Clearances in inches with specified forms of protection	Table 3-3	Clearances in inches with specified forms of protection	Table Relocated
Table 3-3	Chimney and Vent Connector clearances	Table 3-4	Clearances in inches with specified forms of protection	Table Relocated
Table 3-4	Capacities of Listed Metal Vent Connectors	Table 3-5	Capacities of Listed Metal Vent Connectors	Table Relocated
Table 3-5	Capacities of Listed Metal Vent Connectors	Table 3-6	Capacities of Listed Metal Vent Connectors	Table Relocated
CHAPTER 4 - VENTILATION AIR SUPPLY				
NA	NA	403.8	Exhaust ventilation for open parking garages	New California amendment
NA	NA	403.8.1	Exhaust Inlet Distribution	New California amendment
NA	NA	403.8.2	Alternative exhaust ventilation for enclosed parking garages	New California amendment
NA	NA	403.8.2.1	Minimum Exhaust Rate	New California amendment
NA	NA	403.8.2.2	Automatic carbon monoxide sensing devices	New California amendment
407.4.1	Air Circulation	407.4.1	Air Circulation	OSHPD only
Table 4-1	Minimum Ventilation Rates in Breathing Zone	Table 4-1	Minimum Ventilation Rates in Breathing Zone	University/college laboratories minimum ventilation rate added
Table 4-1	Minimum Ventilation Rates in Breathing Zone	Table 4-1	Minimum Ventilation Rates in Breathing Zone	Break and coffee room minimum ventilation rates added
Table 4-1	Minimum Ventilation Rates in Breathing Zone	Table 4-1	Minimum Ventilation Rates in Breathing Zone	Elevator machine rooms and electrical rooms added
CHAPTER 5 - EXHAUST SYSTEMS				
502	Definitions	502	Definitions	"automatic", "certified", "labeled", "limited combustible", "labeled", "standard" and "trained" removed, "certified person" and "cleaning" and "secondary filtration" added.
504.1	Make up and exhaust air ducts	504.1	Make up and exhaust air ducts	"under positive pressure" added
504.5	Environmental air ducts	504.5	Environmental air ducts	Existing requirement clarified to add "shall not terminate"
506.2	Construction (Product conveying ducts)	506.2	Construction (Product conveying ducts)	"ANSI/SMACNA Standard" now referenced
506.9	Exhaust outlets	506.9	Exhaust outlets	Temperature minimums removed
507.1.1	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	507.1.1	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	requires compliance with UL 197 & NFPA 96
507.1.2	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	507.1.2	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	requires that the particulate exhaust shall not exceed 5 milligrams per cubic meter at an airflow of 500 CFM.
507.1.3	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	507.1.3	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	Inspection and maintenance requirements should be the responsibility of the owner.
507.1.6	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	507.1.6	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	Access for cleaning revised, clarified and simplified

507.1.7	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	507.1.7	Commercial Kitchen Hood General requirements	AHJ approval now required for cleaning and maintenance program
507.2	Clearance	507.2	Clearance	NFPA 96 standard replaces IAPMO language
507.2.1-507.2.6	Clearance reduction	507.2.1-507.2.6	Clearance reduction	NFPA 96 standard replaces IAPMO language
507.2.8	Clearance reduction	507.2.8	Clearance reduction	NFPA 96 standard replaces IAPMO language
507.2.8.1	Clearance reduction	507.2.8.1	Clearance reduction	NFPA 96 standard replaces IAPMO language
507.2.8.2	Clearance reduction	507.2.8.2	Clearance reduction	NFPA 96 standard replaces IAPMO language
508.2	Hoods	508.2	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard replaces IAPMO language
NA	NA	508.2.1	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.2	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.3	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.4	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.5	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.6	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.7	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.8	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.9	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.10	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.2.11	Hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	508.5	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5.1	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	508.5.1	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5.2	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	508.5.2	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5.3	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	508.5.3	Exhaust hood assemblies with integrated air plenums	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5.4	Fire Dampers	508.5.4	Fire Dampers	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5.4.1	Fire Dampers	508.5.4.1	Fire Dampers	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5.4.2	Fire Dampers	508.5.4.2	Fire Dampers	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.5.4.3	Fire Dampers	508.5.4.3	Fire Dampers	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.6	Listed Hood Assemblies	508.6	Listed Hood Assemblies	NFPA 96 standard inserted
508.8	Exhaust Outlets	508.9	Exhaust Outlets	Relocated
NA	NA	508.8	Listed Ultra violet hoods	NFPA 96 standard inserted
NA	NA	508.9	Exhaust Outlets	Relocated from 508.8
510.3.4.1.2	Openings in horizontal grease duct systems	510.3.4.1.2	Openings in horizontal grease duct systems	Requires permanent platforms if access cannot be obtained by a 10" step ladder

510.7.1.1	Dust wall penetrations (SFM)	an		SFM Amendment removed
511.2	Duct Exhaust Systems "airflow"	511.2	Duct Exhaust Systems "airflow"	500 fpm minimum added
NA	NA	511.2.2	Duct Exhaust Systems "airflow"	Section added to clarify previous exception in section 511.2
511.2.4	Electrical Systems	511.2.4	fan interlocks	requires fan to stay on after hood suppression system has been initiated unless all cooking equipment has been shut down
511.3	Replacement air	511.3	Replacement air	Requires shut down on interlock
511.4.6	Bleed Air	511.4.6	Bleed air	NFPA 96 standard inserted
512	Auxiliary equipment	512	Auxiliary equipment	NFPA 96 standard inserted
513.2.5.2	Fixed Baffle hoods with water wash	513.2.5.2	Fixed Baffle hoods with water wash	Section amended in accordance with NFPA 96 revision
513.2.5.4-513.9	Fire Suppression Systems	513.2.5.4-513.9	Fire Suppression Systems	Section amended in accordance with NFPA 96 revision
514.2.3-515.1.2.6	Inspection	514.2.3-515.1.2.6	Inspection	Section amended in accordance with NFPA 96 revision
516	Recirculating systems	516	Recirculating systems	Section amended in accordance with NFPA 96 revision
CHAPTER 6 - DUCT SYSTEMS				
601.3	Duct Systems	601.3	Duct Systems	ANSI/SMACNA Standards adopted
602.1	Material	602.1	Material	ANSI/SMACNA Standards adopted, flexible duct air connectors are disallowed as used for duct work except in accordance with their listing
604	Installation of ducts	604	Installation of ducts	ANSI/SMACNA Standards adopted, ducts as installed may not block underfloor access, if access below ducts are required a minimum of 18" shall be provided.
605	Duct Insulation	605	Duct Insulation	ASTM & NFPA Standards added
609	Automatic shut offs	609	Automatic shut offs	exception #5 revised for clarity
CHAPTER 7 - COMBUSTION AIR				
701.1.4	Air for combustion (General)	701.1.4	Air for combustion (General)	The term "Considered" is revised to say make up air "shall be required"
CHAPTER 8 - CHIMNEY AND VENTS				
802	venting of appliances	802	venting of appliances	NFPA standard 54 adopted thru out section
803.1.9	Sizing of category 1 venting systems	803.1.9	Sizing of category 1 venting systems	"7 times up sizing rule for vertical vents" has been deleted
CHAPTER 9 - INSTALLATION OF SPECIFIC APPLIANCES				
902	added or converted appliances	902	added or converted appliances	Requires converted or unlisted appliances to comply with this section (completely revised)

903	Air Conditioning Appliances	903	Air Conditioning Appliances	Requires minimum installation clearances regardless of listing (completely revised)
904	Central Heating Furnaces (and boilers)	904	Central Heating Furnaces (and boilers)	Requires minimum installation clearances and access regardless of listing (completely revised)
913	Food Service Appliances	913	Food Service Appliances	Requires minimum installation clearances and access regardless of listing (completely revised)
925	Stationary Gas Engines	925	Stationary Gas Engines	Gas engines shall not be directly connected to rigid fuel piping
CHAPTER 10 - STEAM AND HOT WATER BOILERS				
1001	General	1001	General	Sections totally revised, purpose statement now includes regulation of all boilers and pressure vessels
CHAPTER 11 - REFRIGERATION				
1102	Refrigeration systems	1102	Refrigeration systems	Revised to adopt ASHRAE 15 and IIAR 2
1103.3	Refrigerated Process and storage areas	1103.3	Refrigerated Process and storage areas	Requires electrical systems to be Class 1 Division 2 minimum
1108.5	Emergency control of the ventilation system	1108.5	Emergency control of the ventilation system	
1131	Cooling Towers (Location)	1131	Cooling Towers (Location)	Eyewash station requirement removed
Table 11-1	Refrigerant groups, properties, and allowable quantities	Table 11-1	Refrigerant groups, properties, and allowable quantities	Table completely revised, allowable quantities significantly reduced, table notes significantly revised and include adoption of industry standards
CHAPTER 12 - HYDRONICS				
1201.2.1.8	Hydronic piping (insulation)	1201.2.1.8	Hydronic piping (insulation)	Section revised to adopt ASTM standards
1201.2.1.8.6	Hydronic piping (marking)	1201.2.1.8.6	Hydronic piping (marking)	Section removed
1201.5-1201.7.2	Materials and construction	1201.5-1201.7.2	Materials and construction	Section completely revised to include plastics
CHAPTER 13 - FUEL GAS PIPING				
1302	Fuel Gas Piping (General)	1302	Fuel Gas Piping (General)	exception removed that excluded utility company from code requirements
1309.4	Sizing of gas piping	1309.4	Sizing of gas piping	Clarified to insure proper gas supply, the term "undue pressure loss" removed
1310	Venting of gas appliance pressure regulators	1310	Excess flow valve	Section clarified to cover all excess flow conditions
1312.13	Bonding of piping	1312.13	Bonding of piping	Clarifies requirements for bonding of gas piping and excludes csst
1313	LPG	1313	appliance connections to building piping	New section added, requires securing of portable devices
1314	Pressure testing and inspection	1314	appliance overpressure devices	New section

NA	NA	1315	LPG	New section. Requires compliance with NFPA 58
NA	NA	1316	Pressure testing and inspection	New section
Table 13-35	Semi Rigid copper tubing	Table 13-35 thru table 13- 37	Corrugated stainless steel tubing	new tables
NA	NA	1602	Stationary engine generators	New section
CHAPTER 17 - STANDARDS				
1701	Referenced standards	1701	Referenced standards	Revised to adopt referenced standards
Table 17-1	Referenced standards	Table 17-1	Referenced standards	All tables revised
THE END				

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA PLUMBING CODE COMPARISON				
2007 CPC CODE SECTION	2007 CPC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CPC CODE SECTION	2010 CPC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
CHAPTER 1 - ADMINISTRATION				
101.0	California Chapter 1 - General Code Provisions	1.1.0	Chapter 1 - Administration Division I California Administration	Revised heading and code references at all application locations in Chapter 1. Example: from " 101.0 " to " 1.1.0 "
101.2	Purpose	1.1.2	Purpose	Revised wording: " To preserve life " to " Safety of Life "
101.3	Scope	1.1.3	Scope	Revised code section reference
101.3.1	Non-State-Regulated Buildings, Structures, and Appliances	1.1.3.1	Non-State-Regulated Buildings, Structures, and Appliances	Revised section - " Except as modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8, the following standards in the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Parts 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10 and 11 shall apply to all occupancies and applications not regulated by a state agency. "
101.3.2	State-Regulated Buildings, Structures, and Applications	1.1.3.2	State-Regulated Buildings, Structures, and Applications	Revised wording: " Provision " to " State amendments "
101.8	City, County, or city and County Amendments, Additions or Deletions	1.1.8	City, County, or city and County Amendments, Additions or Deletions	New sentence - " Local modifications shall comply with Health and Safety Code Section 18941.5 for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17958 for .State Housing Law or Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts. "

NA	NA	1.2.2	Alternative Materials, Design, and Methods of Construction and Equipment	New section - The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the installation of any material or to prohibit any design or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided that any such alternative has been approved. An alternative material, design or method of construction shall be approved where the building official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code, and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in quality, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, and safety.
110.1.2	Applicable building standards	1.10.1.2	Applicable building standards	Added Authority Cited and References
110.2.2	Applicable building standards	1.10.2.2	Applicable building standards	Added Authority Cited and References
NA	NA	1.10.3.2	Applicable building standards	New - Application Building standards, Authority Cited and References
110.4.2	Applicable building standards	1.10.4.2	Applicable building standards	Added Authority Cited and References
111.1	SFM - Office of the State Fire Marshall	1.11.1	SFM - Office of the State Fire Marshall	Revised entire first sentence " Specific scope of application of the agency responsible for enforcement.... " Added word " Application " Added heading in bold " Institutional, Education, or any Similar Occupancy " Added heading in bold " Assembly or Similar "
111.2.1.1	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	1.11.2.1.1	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	Revised "The responsibility.... State Fire Marshal shall except as provided in Section 1.11.2.1.2 be as follows:"
111.2.1.1.1	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	1.11.2.1.1.1	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	Revised wording " Group R, Division 3 " to " Group R-3 occupancy "

111.2.1.2	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	1.11.2.1.2	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	Added to sentence "Pursuant to.... and except as otherwise provided in this section, building standards adopted by the State Fire Marshal published in the California Building Standards Code relating to fire and panic safety shall be enforced by the State Fire Marshal in all state owned buildings, state-occupied buildings, and state institutions through the state. Upon the...."
111.2.1.2	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	1.11.2.1.2	Duties & Powers of the Enforcing Agency - Enforcement	2nd paragraph, revised " Office of State Fire Marshall " to " State Fire Marshall "
111.2.4	Request for alternate means of protection	1.11.2.4	Request for alternate means of protection	Entire 2nd paragraph revised " When a request for alternate means ... in accordance with Title 19, Division 2, Chapter 4.5, Article 3. "
NA	Appendix Chapter 1	NA	Division II Administration	Revised heading " Appendix Chapter 1 Administration " to " Division II Administration " Relocated Division II Administration after Chapter 1
102.2.1	Duties and Powers of the Authority Having Jurisdiction	102.2.1	Duties and Powers of the Authority Having Jurisdiction	Revised " The Authority Having Jurisdiction may appoint.... " to " Authority Having Jurisdiction shall be permitted to appoint... "
103.1.2.2	Exempt Work	103.1.2.2	Exempt Work	Combined items #1 & #2
103.2.2	Plans & Specifications	103.2.2	Plans & Specifications	Revised at all applicable locations in Division II Administration - words " may " to " shall be permitted to " Example: "The Authority Having Jurisdiction may require plans..." to "Authority Having Jurisdiction shall be permitted to require plans..."
103.5.1	Inspections - General	103.5.1	Inspections - General	Revised at all applicable locations in Division II Administration " All plumbing systems.. " to " Plumbing systems... "
103.5.1.2	Scope	103.5.1.2	Scope	Revised " All new plumbing work.. " to " Plumbing work... "
103.5.3.4	Protectively Coated Pipe	103.5.3.4	Tightness	Protectively coated pipe section is removed and changed to "Tightness"
103.5.3.5	Tightness	103.5.3.4		Revised section number

Table 1-1	Plumbing Permit Fee	Table 1-1	Plumbing Permit Fee	Relocated to after Division Administration II, from page 309 to 25
CHAPTER 2 - DEFINITIONS				
203	Definitions	203	Definitions	Removed definition for "Air Chamber"
204	Definitions	204	Definitions	Added definition of " Bathroom Group - A group of fixtures consisting of a water closet, one or two lavatories, and either a bathtub, a combination bath/shower, or a shower and may include a urinal or bidet and an emergency floor drain. "
204	Definitions	204	Definitions	Added definition of " Bathroom, Half - A room equipped with only a water closet and lavatory. "
204	Definitions	204	Definitions	Removed definition of " Bathroom - A room equipped with a shower or bathtub. "
204	Definitions	204	Definitions	Under definition for Building Exceptions #5, revised "Any multi-unit manufactured housing... " to "Any multifamily manufactured home... "
207	Definitions	207	Definitions	Revised definition of "Excess Flow Valve (EFV) - A valve designed to activate when the fuel gas passing through it exceeds a prescribed flow rate."
209	Definitions	209	Definitions	Removed definition for "Grease Trap"
210	Definitions	210	Definitions	Added to definition of "Handwashing - Is a special....Deck-mounted manual temperature controls shall be permitted."
211	Definitions	211	Definitions	Revised definition of Insanitary Item (2) - " An opening....with an approved water-sealed trap. " to " An opening....with an approved liquid-sealed trap. " Removed original Item #3 *The following code section number shifted up (#4 becomes #3).
221	Definitions	221	Definitions	Removed definition of " Scrub Sink [For OSHPD 1, 2, 3, & 4] "
225	Definitions	225	Definitions	Revised definition of Water Hammer Arrestor " A device designed to provide protection against hydraulic shock in the building water supply system. "
CHAPTER 3 - GENERAL REGULATIONS				

301.1.2	Marking	301.1.2	Marking	Revised wording in sentence "Each length...of the product when such marking is required by the approved standard that applies. "
301.2	Alternative Materials and Methods of Construction	301.2	Alternative Materials and Methods of Construction	Revised wording - "Authority Having Jurisdiction shall have the authority to approve or disapproved the system, method or device for the intended use."
301.2.1.1	Testing	301.2.1.1	Testing	Revised "Tests shall be made in accordance with approved standard... " to "Tests shall be made in accordance with approved or applicable standards... "
301.4.5	Design Approval	301.4.5	Design Approval	Revised entire section " Any approval of an alternative engineered design shall be at the discretion of the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The exercise of this discretionary approval by the Authority Having Jurisdiction shall have no effect beyond the jurisdictional boundaries of said Authority Having Jurisdiction. Any alternative engineered design so approved shall not be considered as confining to the requirements and/or intent of this code for any purpose other than that granted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. "
NA	NA	301.4.6	Design Review	New section - " The Authority Having Jurisdiction shall have the authority to require testing of the alternative engineered design in accordance to Section 301.2.1, including the authority to require an independent review of the design documents by a registered professional engineer selected by the Authority Having Jurisdiction and at the expense of the applicant. "
301.4.6	Inspection and Testing	301.4.7	Inspection and Testing	Re-number section
310.2	Workmanship	310.2	Workmanship	Added word "It is unlawful...tar, solvent cement, or other leak-sealing or repair agent."
313.3	Protection of Piping, Materials, and Structures	NA	NA	Section removed *The following code section number shifted up

NA	NA	313.5	Protectively Coated Pipe	New section - Protectively coated pipe shall be inspected and tested, and any visible void, damage, or imperfection to the pipe coating shall be repaired to comply with Section 313.0.
313.7	Protection of Piping, Materials, and Structures	313.7	Protection of Piping, Materials, and Structures	Removed reference of IAPMO Installation Standards and Chapter 15, "Firestop Protection".
316.1.6	Solvent Cement Plastic Pipe Joints	316.1.6	Solvent Cement Plastic Pipe Joints	Revised to reference "shall comply with appropriate IAPMO Installation Standards. " to "shall comply with applicable standards referenced in Table 14-1. "
316.1.6 Exception #1	Solvent Cement Plastic Pipe Joints	316.1.6 Exception #1	Solvent Cement Plastic Pipe Joints	Added reference to Standard for Chlorinated Poly Plastic Hot-and Cold-Water Distributions Systems.
NA	NA	316.1.10	Push-fit Fitting	New section - "A mechanical fitting where the connection is assembled by pushing the tube or pipe into the fitting and is sealed with an "O" ring."
NA	NA	316.1.11	Heat Fusion Weld Joints	New section - "This type of joint is used in some thermoplastic systems to connect pipe to fittings or pipe lengths directly to one another (butt-fusion). This method of joining pipe to fittings includes socket-fusion, electro-fusion, and saddle-fusion. This method of welding involves the application of heat and pressure to the components, allowing them to fuse together forming a bond between the pipe and fitting."
Table 3-2	Hangers and Supports	Table 3-2	Hangers and Supports	Added in Material Column, Polypropylene (PP)
CHAPTER 4 - PLUMBING FIXTURES AND FIXTURE FITTINGS				
NA	NA	402.2.2.1	Performance [HCD1 & HCD2]	New section - "Water closets installed on or after July 2, 2011, shall meet or exceed the minimum performance criteria developed for certification of high-efficiency toilets under the Water Sense program sponsored by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)."

NA	NA	402.2.2.2	Availability [HCD1 & HCD2]	New section - "Between July 1, 2011, and January 1, 2014, the requirements of Section 402.2.2 may be temporarily suspended on a case by case basis by action of the enforcing agency should such agency determine that an insufficient number of water closets are available."
NA	NA	402.3.4	Nonwater Urinals [Not adopted by OSHPD 1, 2, 3 & 4]	New section - "Nonwater urinals shall be listed and comply with the applicable standards referenced in Table 14-1. Nonwater urinals shall have a barrier liquid sealant to maintain a trap seal. Nonwater urinals shall permit the uninhibited flow of waste through the urinal to the sanitary drainage system. Nonwater urinals shall be cleaned and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions after installation. Where nonwater urinals are installed they shall have a water distribution line rough-in to the urinal location to allow for the installation of an approved backflow prevention device in the event of a retrofit."
405.2	Prohibited Urinals	405.2	Prohibited Urinals	Revised section - "Trough urinals and urinals with an invisible seal shall be prohibited. Exception: Non-water urinals."
407.5	Securing Floor-Mounted, Back-Outlet Water Closet Bowls	408.3	Securing Floor-Mounted, Back-Outlet Water Closet Bowls	Relocated section
407.6	Setting	407.5	Setting	Section renumbered Added Exception: "The installation of paper dispensers or accessibility grab bars shall not be considered obstructions."
408.2.1	Water Closet Seats	408.2.1	Water Closet Seats	Added sentence - "Seats for public use shall conform to the applicable standard referenced in Table 14-1."
408.2.2	Water Closet Seats	408.2.2	Water Closet Seats	Revised section - "Water closet seats, for public use, shall be of the elongated type and either of the open front type or have an automatic seat cover dispenser."
NA	NA	408.4	Closet Rings (Closet Flanges)	New section

NA	NA	408.4.1	Closet Rings (Closet Flanges)	New section - "Closet rings (closet flanges) for water closets or similar fixtures shall be of an approved type and shall be bronze, copper, hard lead, cast-iron, galvanized malleable iron, ABS, PVC, or other approved materials. Each such closet ring (closet flange) shall be approximately seven (7) inches (178 mm) in diameter and, when installed, shall, together with the soil pipe, present a one and one-half (1 1/2) inch (38 mm) wide flange or face to receive the fixture gasket or closet seal."
NA	NA	408.4.2	Closet Rings (Closet Flanges)	New section - "Caulked-on closet rings (closet flanges) shall be not less than one-fourth (1/4) inch (6.4 mm) thick and not less than two (2) inches (51 mm) in overall depth."
NA	NA	408.4.3	Closet Rings (Closet Flanges)	New section - "Closet rings (closet flanges) shall be burned or soldered to lead bends or stubs, shall be caulked to cast iron soil pipe, shall be solvent cemented to ABS and PVC, and shall be screwed or fastened in an approved manner to other materials."
NA	NA	408.4.4	Closet Rings (Closet Flanges)	New section - "Closet rings (closet flanges) shall be adequately designed and secured to support fixtures connected thereto."
NA	NA	408.4.5	Closet Rings (Closet Flanges)	New section - "Closet screws, bolts, washers, and similar fasteners shall be of brass, copper, or other listed, equally corrosion-resistant materials. Screws and bolts shall be of adequate size and number to properly support the fixture installed."
411.2.2	Location of Floor Drains	411.2.2	Location of Floor Drains	Added wording "Commercial kitchens and in accordance with Section 704.3"
411.7	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	411.7	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	Revise sentence "The area and dimensions shall be maintained to a point of not less than seventy (70) inches (1,778 mm) above the shower drain outlet..."

411.7 Exception #2	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	411.7 Exception #2	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	Revised sentence " The minimum required area and dimension shall not apply for a shower receptor having overall dimensions of not less than thirty (30) inches (762 mm) in width and sixty (60) inches (1,524 mm) in length. "
411.8	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	411.8	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	<p>Revised paragraph 2, first sentence - "Shower receptors shall have the subfloor and rough side of walls to a height of not less than three (3) inches (76 mm) above the top of the finished dam or threshold shall be first lined with sheet plastic,* lead,* or copper,* or shall be lined with other durable and water-tight materials."</p> <p>Added to section - "Showers that are provided with a built in place, permanent seat or seating area that is located within the shower enclosure, shall be first lined with sheet plastic,* lead,* copper,* or shall be lined with other durable and water-tight materials that extend not less than three (3) inches (76 mm) above horizontal surfaces of the seat or the</p>
411.8	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	411.8	Floor Drains and Shower Stalls	Revised paragraph 3, 2nd sentence - " Such lining materials shall extend upward on the rough jambs of the shower opening to a point not less than three (3) inches (76 mm) above the horizontal surfaces of the seat or the seating area, the top of the finished dam or threshold and shall extend outward over the top of the permanent seat, permanent seating area, or rough threshold and be turned over and fastened on the outside face of both the permanent seat, permanent seating area, or rough threshold and the jambs. "
412.6 & 412.6.1	Food Service Establishments	NA	NA	Original section removed - *Items following code reference number shifted up

NA	NA	412.10 [DPH]	Employee Lavatories in Food Establishments	New section - "Employee lavatories installed in food establishments shall be equipped with an approved single spout capable of providing tempered (100°F - 115°F) (37.8°C - 46.1°C) running water." "Note: This requirement applies only to commissaries serving mobile food preparation units."
413.1	Limitation of Hot Water Temperature for Public Lavatories	413.1	Limitation of Hot Water Temperature for Public Lavatories	Added to sentence - "Hot water delivered from public-use lavatories shall be limited to a maximum temperature of 120°F (49°C) by a device that conforms to ASSE 1070, Standard for Water Temperature Limiting Devices, or CSA B125.3, Standard for Plumbing Fittings. "
414.5	Limitation of Hot Water in Bathtubs and Whirlpool Bathtubs	414.5	Limitation of Hot Water in Bathtubs and Whirlpool Bathtubs	Added to sentence - "The maximum hot water temperature discharging from the bathtub and whirlpool bathtub filler shall be limited to 120°F (49°C) by a device that conforms to ASSE 1070, Standard for Water Temperature Limiting Devices, or CSA B125.3, Standard for Plumbing Fittings. "
NA	NA	416.3	Limitation of Water Temperature in Bidets	New section - The maximum hot water temperature discharging from a bidet shall be limited to 110°F (43°C) by a device that conforms to ASSE 1070, Standard for Water Temperature Limiting Devices, or CSA B125.3, Standard for Plumbing Fittings. The water heater thermostat shall not be considered a control for meeting this provision.

418.0	Shower and Tub-Shower Combination Control Valves	418.0	Shower and Tub-Shower Combination Control Valves	<p>Revised section - "These valves shall conform to ASSE 1016, Standard for Automatic Compensating Valves for Individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations, or ASME A112.18.1/ CSA B125.1, Standard for Plumbing Supply Fittings. Gang showers, when supplied with a single temperature-controlled water supply pipe, shall be controlled by a mixing valve that conforms to ASSE 1069, Standard for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves."</p>
Table 4-1	Minimum Plumbing Facilities	Table 4-1	Minimum Plumbing Facilities	<p>Added to section - "Each building shall be provided with sanitary facilities, including provisions for persons with disabilities as prescribed by the Department Having Jurisdiction. Table 4-1 applies to new buildings, additions to a building, and changes of occupancy or type in an existing building resulting in increased occupant load. Exception: New cafeterias used only by employees."</p> <p>Revised wording and added new sentence - "The total occupant load shall be determined in accordance with the [BSC, DSA-SS & DSA-SS/CC] Occupant Load Factor Table A. The type of building or occupancy shall be determined based on the actual use of the various spaces within the building. Building categories not shown in Table 4-1 shall be considered separately by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. The minimum number of fixtures shall be calculated at 50 percent male and 50 percent female based on the total occupant load."</p>

Table 4-1	Footnote #16	NA	NA	Removed footnote #16 - A unisex facility (one water closet and one lavatory) may be used when the customer occupant load for the dining area, including outdoor seating area, is 10 or less and the total number of employees for the space is 4 or less. * Number of following footnotes shifted up
CHAPTER 5 - WATER HEATERS				
502.12	Vent	502.12	Vent	Revise to reference " NFPA:3.3.105 " to " NFPA:3.3.103 "
504.2	Final Water Heater Inspection	504.2	Final Water Heater Inspection	Revise word at all applicable locations " Equipment " to " Appliance "
508.2	Protection from Seismic Damage	508.2	Protection from Seismic Damage	Remove wording - In seismic design categories C, D, E and F.
NA	NA	510.4.3	Plastic Vent Joints	New section - " Plastic pipe and fittings used to vent appliances shall be installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturer's installation instructions. Where primer is required, it shall be of a contrasting color. [NFPA 54-09: 12.5.3] " *The following code section number shifted down
510.6.1.2	Gas vents	510.6.1.2	Gas vents	Revised section - " Screws, rivets and other fasteners shall not penetrate the inner wall of double wall gas vents. "
510.6.3	Size of Gas Vents	510.6.3	Size of Gas Vents	Added reference to the National Fuel Gas Code, Chapter 13
510.7.4.5	Installation with Appliances Permitted by 510.4.1	510.7.4.7	Installation with Appliances Permitted by 510.4.1	Section number revised

NA	NA	510.7.4.6	<p style="text-align: center;">Installation with Appliances Permitted by 510.4.1 (NFPA 54: 12.5.1)</p>	<p>New section - "Single-wall metal pipe shall not pass through a combustibile exterior wall unless guarded at the point of passage by a ventilated metal thimble not smaller than the following [NFPA 54: 12.11.14.2]: (1) For listed appliances equipped with draft hoods and appliances listed for use with Type B gas vents, the thimble shall be at a minimum four (4) inches (100 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe. Where there is a run of at least six (6) feet (1.8 m) of metal pipe in the opening between the draft hood outlet and the thimble, the thimble shall be a minimum two (2) inches (50 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe. (2) For unlisted appliances having draft hoods, the thimble shall be a minimum six (6) inches (150 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe. (3) For residential and low-heat appliances, the thimble shall be a minimum twelve (12) inches (300 mm) larger in diameter than the metal pipe. Exception: In lieu of thimble protection, combustibile material in the wall shall be removed a sufficient distance from the metal pipe to provide the specified clearance from</p>
510.8.4	Through the Wall Vent Termination	510.8.4	Through the Wall Vent Termination	<p>Added sentence - "Drains for condensate shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. [NFPA 54-09:12.9.4]"</p>
NA	NA	510.8.5	<p style="text-align: center;">Through the Wall Vent Termination</p>	<p>New section - "Where vents, including those for direct-vent appliances or combustion air intake pipes, penetrate outside walls of buildings, the annular spaces around such penetrations shall be permanently sealed using approved materials to prevent entry of combustion products into the building. [NFPA 54-09: 12.9.5]"</p>

510.10.2.4 (2) Exception	Vent Connectors for Category I Gas Utilization Appliances	510.10.2.4 (2) Exception	Vent Connectors for Category I Gas Utilization Appliances	Added reference to "in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. [NFPA 54: 12.11.2.4(2)]"
NA	NA	510.10.4.1	Two or More Appliances Connected to a Single Vent	New section - "Where two (2) or more openings are provided into one (1) chimney flue or vent, the openings shall either be at different levels, or the connectors shall be attached to the vertical portion of the chimney or vent at an angle of 45 degrees or less relative to the vertical. [NFPA 54-09: 12.11.4.1]" *The following code section number shifted down
510.10.14.2	Passage Through Ceilings, Floors, or Walls	NA	NA	Removed original section - " A vent connector made of a single wall metal pipe shall not pass through a combustible exterior wall unless guarded at the point of passage by a ventilated metal thimble not smaller than the following: [NFPA 54: 12.11.14.2] " *The following code section number shifted down
511.1.2	Sizing of Category I Venting Systems	511.1.2	Elbows	Added heading "Elbows" Revise sentence - "Single-appliance venting with lateral lengths, include allowance for two (2) 90 degree elbows. For each additional elbow up to and including 45 degrees, the maximum capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent." Added to section - "Where multiple offsets occur in a vent, the total lateral length of all offsets combined shall not exceed that specified in Tables 5-8 through 5-12. [NFPA 54-09:13.1.3] "

511.1.7	Sizing of Category I Venting Systems	NA	NA	<p>Removed section - "Where the vertical vent has a larger diameter than the vent connector, the vertical vent diameter shall be used to determine the minimum vent capacity, and the connector diameter shall be used to determine the maximum vent capacity. The flow area of the vertical vent shall not exceed seven times the flow area of the listed appliance-categorized vent area, flue collar area, or draft hood outlet area unless designed in accordance with approved engineering methods. [NFPA 54: 13.1.9]"</p> <p>*The following code section number shifted up</p>
511.1.11 Item #7	Sizing of Category I Venting Systems	NA	NA	<p>Removed Item #7 & Exception - "Where the conditions of (1) through (6) cannot be met, an alternative venting design shall be used, such as a listed chimney lining system. Exception: Vents serving listed appliances installed in accordance with the appliance instructions and the terms of the listing."</p>
511.2.5	Additional Requirements to Multiple Appliance Vent Table 5-14 through Table 5-22	511.2.5	Vent Offset	<p>Added heading "Vent Offset"</p> <p>Added to section - "Where multiple offsets occur in a common vent, the total horizontal length of offsets combined shall not exceed eighteen (18) inches/inch (18 mm/mm) of common vent diameter. [NFPA 54: 13.2.5]"</p>

511.2.7	Additional Requirements to Multiple Appliance Vent Table 5-14 through Table 5-23	NA	NA	<p>Removed section - "The vent connector capacities listed in the common vent sizing tables include allowance for two 90-degree elbows. For each additional elbow up to, and including 45 degrees, the maximum vent connector capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 5 percent. For each elbow greater than 45 degrees up to and including 90 degrees, the maximum vent connector capacity listed in the venting tables shall be reduced by 10 percent. [NFPA 54: 13.2.7]"</p> <p>*The following code section number shifted up</p>
511.2.21	Additional Requirements to Multiple Appliance Vent Table 5-14 through Table 5-24	NA	NA	<p>Removed Item #6 & Exception - "Where these conditions cannot be met, an alternative venting design shall be used, such as a listed chimney lining system.</p> <p>Exception: Vents serving listed appliances installed in accordance with the appliance manufacturers' installation instructions "</p>
CHAPTER 6 - WATER SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION				
601	Running Water Required	601	Hot and Cold Water Required	Section heading revised

601.1	Running Water Required	601.1	Hot and Cold Water Required	<p>Removed sentence - "In jurisdictions that adopt Chapter 16, water closets, urinals, and trap primers in designated nonresidential buildings may be provided with reclaimed water as defined and regulated by Chapter 16 of this code. [HCD 1 & HCD 21 Exceptions 1,2 and 3 apply."</p> <p>Added Exceptions #4 & #5 - (4) [HCD 1 & HCD 2] Recycled water or treated graywater may be allowed as specified in Chapter 16 Part 11 of this code. (5) [DWR] Where a public agency requires a building to use recycled water to flush water closets and urinals in accordance with California Water Code 13554.</p> <p>Added - "In occupancies where plumbing fixtures are installed for private use, hot water shall be required for bathing, washing, laundry, cooking purposes, dishwashing or maintenance. In occupancies where plumbing fixtures are installed for public use, hot water shall be required for bathing and washing purposes. This requirement shall not supersede the requirements for individual temperature control limitations for public lavatories, bathtubs, whirlpool bathtubs and shower</p>
-------	------------------------	-------	-----------------------------	---

601.2.2	Nonpotable water	601.2.2	Color & Information	<p>Removed section - Nonpotable water</p> <p>Revised section - "Each system shall be identified with a colored pipe or band and coded with paints, wraps and materials compatible with the piping. Except as required in Sections 1610.0 and 1617.0, non-potable water systems shall have a yellow background with black uppercase lettering, with the words "CAUTION: NON-POTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK." Each non-potable system shall be identified to designate 2010 CALIFORNIA PLUMBING CODE the liquid being conveyed, and the direction of normal flow shall be clearly shown. The minimum size of the letters and length of the color field shall conform to Table 6-1. [HCD 1 & HCD 2] An international symbol of a glass in a circle with a slash through it shall be provided similar to that shown in Figure 6-1 for all non-potable water systems. The background color and required information shall be indicated every twenty (20) feet (6,096 mm) but not less than once per room, and shall be visible from the floor level."</p>
601.2.3	Reclaimed water	601.2.3	Fixtures	<p>Removed section - Reclaimed water</p> <p>New section - "Where vacuum breakers or backflow preventers are installed with fixtures listed in Table 14-1, identification of the discharge side shall be permitted to be omitted."</p>
		601.2.4	Outlets	<p>New section - "Each outlet on the non-potable water line that is used for special purposes shall be posted with black uppercase lettering as follows: "CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER, DO NOT DRINK " "</p>
Table 6-2	Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies, and Methods	Table 6-2	Backflow Prevention Devices, Assemblies, and Methods	<p>Added devices, assembly or method</p> <p>Added applicable standards</p>

603.1	Approval of Devices or Assemblies	603.1	Approval of Devices or Assemblies	Added sentence to 1st paragraph - " Backflow prevention devices and assemblies shall comply with Table 6-2, except for specific applications and provisions as stated in Sections 603.4 through 603.4.22. "
603.4.16.1	Protection from Fire Systems	NA	NA	Removed section - " Except as provided under Sections 603.4.16.2 and 603.4.16.3, water supplies to fire protection systems that are normally under pressure, including but not limited to standpipes and automatic sprinkler systems, except in one or two family residential sprinkler systems, piped in materials approved for potable water distribution systems shall be protected from back pressure and back siphonage by one of the following testable devices: (1) Double check valve assembly (2) Double check detector assembly (3) Reduced pressure backflow preventer (4) Reduced pressure detector assembly Potable water supplies to fire protection systems that are not normally under pressure shall be protected from backflow and shall meet the requirements of the appropriate standards referenced in Table 14-1."

603.4.16.2	Protection from Fire Systems	NA	NA	<p>Removed section - "Where fire protection systems supplied from a potable water system include a fire department (siamese) connection that is located less than seventeen hundred (1,700) feet (518.2 m) from a nonpotable water source that could be used by the fire department as a secondary water supply, the potable water supply shall be protected by one of the following:</p> <p>(1) Reduced pressure backflow preventer</p> <p>(2) Reduced pressure detector assembly</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Nonpotable water sources include fire department vehicles carrying water of questionable quality or water that is treated with antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or extinguishing agents."</p>
603.4.16.3	Protection from Fire Systems	NA	NA	<p>Removed section - "Where antifreeze, corrosion inhibitors, or other chemicals are added to a fire protection system supplied from a potable water supply, the potable water system shall be protected by one of the following:</p> <p>(1) Reduced pressure backflow preventer</p> <p>(2) Reduced pressure detector assembly"</p>
603.4.16.4	Protection from Fire Systems	NA	NA	<p>Removed section - "Whenever a backflow device is installed in the potable water supply to a fire protection system, the hydraulic design of the system shall account for the pressure drop through the backflow device. If such devices are retrofitted for an existing fire protection system, the hydraulics of the sprinkler system design shall be checked to verify that there will be sufficient water pressure available for satisfactory operation of the fire sprinklers."</p>

603.4.16.5	Protection from Fire Systems	NA	NA	Removed section - " When residential sprinkler systems are installed using the potable water system, they shall be installed in accordance with the standards listed in Table 14-1. "
603.4.19	Water Heater Connectors	NA	NA	Removed section - " Flexible metallic water heater connectors or reinforced flexible water heater connectors connecting water heaters to the piping system shall be in compliance with the appropriate standards listed in Table 14-1. " *The following code section number shifted up
604.1	Materials	604.1	Materials	Removed reference to standards in Table 14-1
Table 6-4	NA	Table 6-4	Materials for Building Supply and Water Distribution Piping and Fittings	Added to material column Revise to show one column for water distribution pip and fittings. Added reference standards for pipe and fittings.
604.1.1 (c), (d), (f) & (g)	Local Authority to Approve CPVC Pipe Within Residential Buildings Under Specified Conditions	604.1.1 (c), (d), (f) & (g)	Local Authority to Approve CPVC Pipe Within Residential Buildings Under Specified Conditions.	Revise to reference " IAPMO IS 20-2005 " to " IAPMO IS 20-2006 "
604.8	Materials	604.8	Materials	Added to exception - " Plastic materials for water service piping outside underground shall have a blue insulated copper tracer wire or other approved conductor installed adjacent to the piping. Access shall be provided to the tracer wire or the tracer wire shall terminate above ground at each end of the nonmetallic piping. The tracer wire size shall be not less than 18 AWG and the insulation type shall be suitable for direct burial. "

604.11	PEX	604.11	PEX	Revised section - " Cross-linked polyethylene (PEX) tubing conforming to ASTM F 877, Standard for Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems, shall be marked with the appropriate standard designation(s) for the fittings specified for use with the tubing. Such marking shall not be required for PEX tubing conforming to only ASTM F 876, Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing. "
604.11.1	PEX Fitting	604.11.1	PEX Fitting	Revised section - " Fittings used with PEX tubing shall be manufactured to and marked in accordance with the standards for the fittings referenced in Table 14-1. "
605.1	Valves	605.1	Valves	Added to section - " Valves carrying water used in potable water systems intended to supply drinking water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Standard for Drinking Water System Components, as referenced in Table 14.1 "
606.2.4 & 606.2.4.1	PVC Pipe	NA	NA	Removed section - " [For DSA/SS, OSHPD 1,2, 3 & 4] Joints in PVC pipe shall be made as provided in Section 316.1.6, UPC. "

608.2	Excessive Water Pressure	608.2	Excessive Water Pressure	<p>Added to section - "Pressure regulator(s) equal to or exceeding one and one-half (1 1/2) inches (38 mm) shall not require a strainer."</p> <p>Added to section - "An approved expansion tank shall be installed in the cold water distribution piping downstream of each such regulator to prevent excessive pressure from developing due to thermal expansion and to maintain the pressure setting of the regulator. The expansion tank shall be properly sized and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and listing. Systems designed by registered engineers shall be permitted to use approved pressure relief valves in lieu of expansion tanks provided such relief valves have a maximum pressure relief setting of one hundred (100) pounds per square inch (689 kPa) or less."</p>
609.1	Water Hammer	609.1	Water Hammer	<p>Revised section - "Building water supply systems where quick-acting valves are installed shall be provided with water hammer arrester(s) to absorb high pressures resulting from the quick closing of these valves. Water hammer arrestors shall be approved mechanical devices in accordance with the applicable standard(s) referenced in Table 14-1 and shall be installed as close as possible to quick-acting valves."</p>
612.6	Domestic Hot-Water Distribution Systems for Health Facilities and Clinics	612.6	Domestic Hot-Water Distribution Systems for Health Facilities and Clinics	<p>Added to section - "Non-recirculated fixture branch piping shall not exceed 25 feet (7.62 meters) in length. Dead-end piping (risers with no flow, branches with no fixture) shall not be installed. In renovation projects, dead-end piping shall be removed in the area of renovation. Empty risers, mains, and branches installed for future use shall be permitted."</p>

613.1	Dialysis Water-Distribution Systems	613.1	Dialysis Water-Distribution Systems	Added wording - "Dialysis water feedlines shall be PVC (polyvinyl chloride), glass, stainless steel or PVDF (polyvinylidene fluoride) and sized..."
613.7	Dialysis Water-Distribution Systems	613.7	Dialysis Water-Distribution Systems	Revised section - " Water used for dialysis treatment shall meet the latest edition of ANSI/American Association of Medical Instrumentations (AAMJ) RD62, Water treatment equipment for hemodialysis applications. "
CHAPTER 7 - SANITARY DRAINAGE				
701.1	Materials	701.1	Materials	Revised section - " Materials for drainage piping shall be in accordance with one of the referenced standards in Table 7-1 except that: "
701.1.2	Materials	701.1.2	Materials	Revised to reference applicable standards referenced in Table 14-1.
NA	NA	701.1.6	Materials	Added section - " Cast-iron soil pipe and fittings shall be listed and tested to comply with standards referenced in Table 141. Such pipe and fittings shall be marked with country of origin and identification of the original manufacturer in addition to any markings required by referenced standards. "
701.2	Materials	701.2	Materials	Revised section - " Materials for drainage fittings shall be in accordance with the applicable standards referenced in Table 7-1 of the same diameter as the piping served, and such fittings shall be compatible with the type of pipe used. "
Table 7-1	Caulking Ferrules	Table 7-2(a)	Caulking Ferrules	Revised section number
Table 7-2	Soldering Bushings	Table 7-2(b)	Soldering Bushings	Revised section number
NA	NA	702.1	Fixture Unit Equivalentents	Added section numbering

702	Fixture Unit Equivalents	702.1	Fixture Unit Equivalents	Revised section - "The unit equivalent of plumbing fixtures shown in Table 7-3 shall be based on the size of the trap required, and the unit equivalent of fixtures and devices not shown in Table 7-3 shall be based on the size of trap or trap arm. Maximum drainage fixture units for a fixture trap and trap arm loadings for sizes up to four (4) inches (100 mm) are as follows:"
NA	NA	Table 7-1	Materials for Drain Waste, Vent Piping, and Fittings	Added table
NA	NA	702.2	Fixture Unit Equivalents	New section - "Drainage fixture units for intermittent flow into the drainage system shall be computed on the rated discharge capacity in gpm (gallons per minute) (liters per second) in accordance with Table 7-4 "
NA	NA	702.3	Fixture Unit Equivalents	New section - "For a continuous flow into a drainage system, such as from a pump, sump ejector, air conditioning equipment, or similar device, two (2) fixture units shall be allowed for each gallon per minute (3.78 L/m) of flow."
Table 7-3	Drainage Fixture Unit Values (DFU)	Table 7-3	Drainage Fixture Unit Values (DFU)	At "Appliances, Appurtenances or fixtures" column - added footnote #2 At "Minimum Fixture Branch Pipe Size" column - added footnotes #1 & #4 At "Assembly" column - revised to show footnote #8 Drinking Fountain or Water cooler - removed (per head) Special Purposes - added footnote #2
704.4, 704.4.1, 704.4.2, 704.4.3, 704.4.4, 704.4.5	Closet Rings (Closet Flanges)	NA	NA	Removed entire section

705.1.1.1	Caulked Joints	NA	NA	Removed section - " For DSA/SS, OSHPD 1, 2, 3 & 4] All joints for liquid material are to be renamed to full size and cleaned of all loose materials. "
Table 7-5	Maximum Unit Loading and Maximum Length of Drainage and Vent Piping	Table 7-5	Maximum Unit Loading and Maximum Length of Drainage and Vent Piping	Revised footnote #2 - "Except sinks, urinals, and dishwashers - exceeding one (1) fixture unit." Added to Note - "This table complies with the requirements of Section 901.2."
705.1.7	Elastomeric Gasketed and Rubber-Ring Joints	705.1.7	Elastomeric Gasketed and Rubber-Ring Joints	Revised to reference "applicable Installation Standard listed in Appendix I" to "applicable standards referenced in Table 14-1."
705.1.7	Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe Joints	705.1.7	Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe Joints	Revised to reference "applicable Installation Standard listed in Appendix I.." to "applicable standards referenced in Table 14-1..."
707.5	Cleanouts	707.4	Cleanouts	Original Section 707.5 removed. Verbiage added to end of Section 707.4 *The following code section number shifted up
707.14	Cleanouts	707.14	Cleanouts	Existing section number - new verbiage - "Cleanouts for trap arms shall be installed in accordance with Section 1002.3."
710.1	Drainage of Fixtures Located Below the Next Upstream Manhole or Below the Main Sewer Level.	710.1	Drainage of Fixtures Located Below the Next Upstream Manhole or Below the Main Sewer Level.	Added to section - "Cleanouts for drains that pass through a backwater valve shall be clearly identified with a permanent label stating "backwater valve downstream"
NA	NA	710.12.1	Discharge Piping	New section - "The discharge piping shall be sized per the manufacturer's instructions and shall be not less than one and one-fourth (1 ¹ / ₄) inches (32 mm) in diameter. A check valve and fullway-type shutoff valve shall be located within the discharge line "
723.0	Building Sewer Test	723.0	Building Sewer Test	Added to section - "Plastic DWV piping systems shall not be tested by the air test method."
CHAPTER 8 - INDIRECT WASTES				

811.2	Chemical Wastes	811.2	Chemical Wastes	Added wording - "Each waste pipe receiving or intended to receive the discharge of any fixture into which acid or corrosive chemical is placed, and each vent pipe connected thereto, shall be constructed of Chlorinated Poly(vinyl-chloride) (CPVC) , Polypropylene (PP), Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF), chemical-resistant glass,..."
CHAPTER 9 - VENTS				
NA	NA	901.0	General	Revised section heading
901.0	Vents Required	901.1	Vents Required	Revised section number
NA	NA	901.2	Trap Seal Protection	New section - " The vent system shall be designed to prevent a trap seal from being exposed to a pressure differential that exceeds one (1) inch of a water column (249 Pa) on the outlet side of the trap "
903.1	Materials	903.1	Materials	Shortened section - " Vent pipe and fittings shall be in accordance with the applicable standards referenced in Table 7-1, except that:"
903.1.1	Materials	903.1.1	Materials	Revised section - " No galvanized steel or 304 stainless steel pipe shall be installed underground and shall be not less than six (6) inches (152 mm) above ground."
903.3	Materials	NA	NA	Original section removed - " Vent fittings shall be cast iron, galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel, copper, brass, ABS, PVC, stainless steel 304 or 316L, or other approved materials, except that no galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel, or 304 stainless steel shall be used underground and shall be kept at least six (6) inches (152 mm) aboveground. Stainless steel 304 pipe and fittings shall not be installed underground and shall be kept at least 6 inches (152 mm) aboveground." *The following code section number shifted up
NA	NA	908	Wet Venting	Added section heading
908.0	Vertical Wet Venting	908.1	Vertical Wet Venting	Revised section number

908.1	Vertical Wet Venting	908.1.1	Where Permitted	Revised section number and added section heading
908.2	Vertical Wet Venting	908.1.2	Size	Revised section number and added section heading
908.3	Vertical Wet Venting	908.1.3	Vent Connection	Revised section number and added section heading
908.4	Bathroom Wet Venting	908.2	Horizontal Wet Venting for Bathroom Groups	Revised section number
908.4.1	Where permitted	908.2.1	Where permitted	<p>Revised section number</p> <p>Revise 1st sentence of section - "Water closets, bathtubs, showers and floor drains within one (1) or two (2) bathroom groups located on the same floor level and for private use shall be permitted to be vented by a wet vent."</p> <p>Added to section - "Each wet-vented fixture drain or trap arm shall connect independently to the wet-vented horizontal branch drain. Each individual fixture drain or trap arm shall connect horizontally to the wet-vented horizontal branch drain or shall be provided with a dry vent. The trap to vent distance shall be in accordance with Table 10-1."</p> <p>Added to section - "The water closet fixture drain or trap arm connection to the wet vent shall be downstream of any fixture drain or trap arm connections."</p>
908.4.2	Vent Connection	908.2.2	Vent Connection	<p>Revised section number</p> <p>Added to section - "Only one (1) wet-vented fixture drain or trap arm shall discharge upstream of the dry-vented fixture drain connection."</p>

908.4.3	Size	908.2.3	Size	Revised section number Added to section - "The wet vent shall be not less than two (2) inches (50 mm) in diameter for four (4) dfu or less, and not less than three (3) inches (80 mm) in diameter for five (5) dfu or more. The dry vent shall be sized in accordance with Tables 7-3 and 7-5 based on the total fixtures units discharging into the wet vent. "
NA	NA	911	Engineered Vent System	New section
NA	NA	911.1	General	New section - " The design and sizing of a vent system shall be permitted to be determined by accepted engineering practice. The system shall be designed by a registered design professional and approved in accordance with Section 301.4. "
NA	NA	911.2	Minimum Requirements	New section - " An engineered vent system shall provide protection of the trap seal in accordance with Section 901.2. "
CHAPTER 10 - TRAPS AND INTERCEPTORS				
Table 10-1	Horizontal Distance of Trap Arms	Table 10-1	Horizontal Lengths of Trap Arms	Revised column heading Revised table Revised "Distance Trap to Vent" and "Length maximum " for 1 ¹ / ₄ " diameter trap arm pipe Revised "Length maximum" for 1 ¹ / ₂ " diameter trap arm pipe
NA	NA	1004.1	Traps - Prohibited	New section - " Bladders, check valves or any other type of devices with moveable parts shall be prohibited to serve as a trap. "
1005.0	Trap Seals	1005.0	Trap Seals	Removed Exception - " [HCD1 & HCD2] Non-water supplied urinals conforming to ASME A112.19.19 2006 or reference standards in Table 14-1 for non-vitreous ceramic or plastic urinal fixtures. "

1014.1	Grease Interceptors	1014.1	Grease Interceptors	Added to section - " Any combination of hydromechanical, gravity grease interceptors and engineered systems shall be allowed in order to meet this code and other applicable requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction when space or existing physical constraints of existing buildings necessitate such installations. "
1014.2	Hydromechanical Grease Interceptors	1014.2	Hydromechanical Grease Interceptors	Revise 1st sentence of section - " Plumbing fixtures or equipment connected to a Type A and B hydromechanical grease interceptor shall discharge through an approved type of vented flow control installed in a readily accessible and visible location. "
Table 10-2	Hydromechanical Grease Interceptors (HGI) Sizing Chart	Table 10-2	Hydromechanical Interceptor Sizing using Gravity Flow Rates	Revised table Added column for: Diameter of Grease Waste Pipe (in) Maximum Full Pipe Flow (GPM) One-Minute Drainage Period (GPM) Two-Minute Drainage Period (GPM) Added Example for Sizing Hydromechanical Interceptor(s) Using Fixture Capacity
CHAPTER 11 - STORM DRAINAGE				
1102.1.1	Conductors	1102.1.1	Conductors	Revised to reference - " Conductors installed above ground in buildings shall be in accordance with the applicable standards referenced in Table 7-1 for above ground drain, waste and vent pipe. "
1102.2.2.1	Leaders	1102.2.2.1	Leaders	Revised section - " Leaders installed outside shall be in accordance with the applicable standards referenced in Table 7-1 for above ground drain, waste and vent pipe; aluminum sheet metal; galvanized steel sheet metal; or copper sheet metal. "

1102.2.2	Leaders	NA	NA	Removed section - " Leaders shall be of seamless copper water tube, Type K, L, or M; Schedule 40 copper pipe; Schedule 40 copper alloy pipe; type DWV copper drainage tube; service weight cast iron soil pipe or hubless cast iron soil pipe; aluminum sheet metal, galvanized steel sheet metal, or copper sheet metal; standard weight galvanized steel pipe; Class DL or XL lead pipe; stainless steel 304 or 316L (stainless steel 304 pipe and fittings shall not be installed underground and shall be kept at least 6 inches (152 mm) aboveground); or Schedule 40 ABS or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe. "
1106.4 Item #2	Side Walls Draining onto a Roof	1106.4 Item #2	Side Walls Draining onto a Roof	Removed item - " For two (2) adjacent walls — add thirty five (35) percent of the total wall areas. " *The following code section number shifted up
1106.4 Item #3	Side Walls Draining onto a Roof	1106.4 Item #4	Side Walls Draining onto a Roof	Revised section number
NA	NA	1106.4 Item #3	Side Walls Draining onto a Roof	New section - " For two (2) adjacent walls of unequal height - add 35 percent of the total common height and add 50 percent of the remaining height of the highest wall. "
1106.4 Item #4	Side Walls Draining onto a Roof	1106.4 Item #5	Side Walls Draining onto a Roof	Revised section number
1109.2	Methods of Testing Storm Drainage Systems	1109.2	Methods of Testing Storm Drainage Systems	Added wording - "Except for outside leaders and perforated or open-jointed drain tile, the piping of storm drain systems shall be tested upon completion of the rough piping installation by water or air, except that plastic pipe shall not be tested with air, and proved tight. "
1109.2	Air Test	1109.2	Air Test	Removed sentence at end of section - " Schedule 40 plastic DWV systems shall not be tested by the air test method. "
Table 11-1	Sizing Roof Drains, Leaders, and Vertical Rainwater Piping	Table 11-1	Sizing Roof Drains, Leaders, and Vertical Rainwater Piping	Revised table - added various rainfall rates (7 in/h, 8 in/h, 9 in/h, 10 in/h, 11 in/h, 12 in/h)

CHAPTER 12 - FUEL PIPING

1201.0 (C) (10)	Scope of Gas Piping	1201.0 (C) (10)	Scope of Gas Piping	Revised section - " Fuel gas piping in electric utility power plants. [NFPA 54-09: 1.1.1.2(10)] "
1202.0	General	1202.0	General	Removed Exception - " Gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators, and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in distribution of gas, other than undiluted LP Gas [NFPA 54-1.1.1.2(16)] "
NA	NA	1203.2	Bonding Jumper	New section - " A reliable conductor to ensure the required electrical conductivity between metal parts required to be electrically connected. [NFPA 70: 100.1] " *The following code section number shifted down
1203.4	Gas -Piping System	1203.5	Gas -Piping System	Revised section - "Any arrangement of gas piping or regulators after the point of delivery and each arrangement of gas piping serving a building, structure, or premises, whether individually metered or not."
NA	NA	1203.6	Grounding Electrode	New section - " A device that establishes an electrical connection to the earth. " *The following code section number shifted down
1203.1	Earthquake-actuated Gas Shutoff Valve	NA	NA	Removed section - " [For DSA-SS] A valve for installation in gas piping system and designed to automatically shut off the gas at the location of the valve in the event of a seismic disturbance. "
1209.0	Gas-Piping System Design, Materials and Components	1209.0	Gas-Piping System Design, Materials and Components	Entire section - added reference to NFPA.
1209.4.1	General Consideration	1209.4.1	General Consideration	Revised section - "Gas-piping systems shall be of such size and so installed as to provide a supply of gas sufficient to meet the maximum demand and supply gas to each appliance inlet at not less than the minimum supply pressure required by the appliance. [NFPA 54-09:5.4.1] "

1209.4.4	Allowable Pressure Drop	1209.4.4	Allowable Pressure Drop	Revised section - "The design pressure loss in any piping system under maximum probable flow conditions, from the point of delivery to the inlet connection of the appliance, shall be such that the supply pressure at the appliance exceeds or is equal to the minimum pressure required by the appliance. [NFPA 54-09: 5.4.4]"
1209.5.3.1	Metallic Tubing	1209.5.3.1	Metallic Tubing	Revise section - " Steel tubing shall comply with ASTM A 254, Standard Specification for Copper Brazed Steel Tubing. [NFPA 54-09:5.6.3.1]"
1209.5.4	Plastic Pipe, Tubing and Fitting	1209.5.4	Plastic Pipe, Tubing and Fitting	Revised wording - "Plastic pipe, tubing, and fittings used to supply fuel gas shall conform with ASTM D 2513..."
NA	NA	1209.5.4.1	Regulator Vent Piping	New section - " Plastic pipe, tubing, and fittings used to connect regulator vents to remote vent terminations shall be PVC conforming to UL 651, Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings. PVC vent piping shall not be installed indoors. [NFPA 54-09:5.6.4.2]" *The following code section number shifted down
1209.5.8.2	Tubing Joints	1209.5.8.2	Tubing Joints	Added wording - "Tubing joints shall either be made with approved gas tubing fittings, be brazed with a material having a melting point in excess of 1,000 °F (538°C), or made by press-connect fittings complying with CSA LC-4, Standard for Press-Connect Copper and Copper Alloy Fittings for Use in Fuel Gas Distribution Systems. "
1209.5.9 (B)	Plastic Piping, Joints, and Fittings	1209.5.9	Plastic Piping, Joints, and Fittings	Revised section - "Heat-fusion joints shall be made in accordance with AWS B2.4 Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification for Thermoplastics. Joints shall be made with the joining method recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Heat-fusion fittings shall be marked "ASTM D 2513." [NFPA 54:5.6.9(2)]"

1209.6.2 (C)	Locations	1209.6.2 (C)	Locations	Removed section - " Gas meters shall be located at least 3 feet (0.9 m) from sources of ignition. [NFPA 54: 5.7.2.3] " *The following code section number shifted up
1210.0	Excess Flow Valve	1210.0	Excess Flow Valve	Revised section - "Where automatic excess flow gas valves are installed, they shall be listed, sized, and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. [NFPA 54-09:5.13] "
1211.1.5	Piping Through Foundation Wall	1211.1.5	Piping Through Foundation Wall	Revised section - "Underground piping installed through the outer foundation or basement wall of a building, shall be encased in a protective sleeve or protected by an approved device or method. The space between the gas piping and the building or sleeve shall be sealed to prevent entry of gas and water. [NFPA54:7.1.5]"
1211.1.7 (B)	Plastic Pipe	1211.1.7 (B)	Connections Between Metallic and Plastic Piping	Revised and added to section - " Connections made between metallic and plastic piping shall be made only with fittings conforming to one of the following: (1) ASTM D 2513, Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings, Category J transition fittings. (2) ASTM F 1973, Standard Specification for Factory Assembled Anodeless Risers and Transition Fittings in Polyethylene (PE) and Polyamide 11 (PA11) Fuel Gas Distribution Systems. (3) ASTM F 2509, Standard Specification for Field-Assembled Anodeless Riser Kits for Use on Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene Gas Distribution Pipe and Tubing. [NFPA 54-09:7.1.7.2]"

1211.5	Maximum Design Operating Pressure	1211.5 Items #5 & #6	Maximum Design Operating Pressure	<p>Added to section -</p> <p>(5) The piping serves appliances or equipment used for agricultural purposes.</p> <p>(6) The piping system is an LP-Gas piping system with a design operating pressure greater than 20 psi and complies with NFPA 54:5.5.2. Liquefied Petroleum Gas Systems designed to operate below -5°F (-21°C) with butane or a propane-butane mix shall be designed to either accommodate liquid LP-Gas or to prevent LP-Gas vapor from condensing back into liquid.</p> <p>[NFPA 54-09:5.5.1]</p>
NA	NA	1211.5.2	Liquefied Petroleum Gas Systems	<p>New section - The maximum operating pressure of LP-Gas piping systems shall be:</p> <p>(1) In accordance with Section 1211.5.1;</p> <p>(2) In accordance with NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, where the pressure exceeds twenty (20) (138 kPa) psi and;</p> <p>(3) Designed to either accommodate liquid LP-Gas or prevent LP-Gas vapor from condensing back into a liquid in buildings having systems designed to operate below -5°F (-21°C) or with butane or a propane butane mix.</p> <p>*The following code section number shifted down</p>
NA	NA	1211.6	Appliance Over Pressure Protection	<p>New section - "The maximum operating pressure for piping systems serving appliances designed to operate at fourteen (14) inches w.c. inlet pressure or less shall be two (2) psig unless an over-pressure protection 2010 CALIFORNIA PLUMBING CODE FUEL PIPING device designed to limit pressure at the appliance to two (2) psig upon failure of the line gas pressure regulator is installed."</p> <p>*The following code section number shifted down</p>

NA	NA	1211.11.4	Shutoff Valve For Laboratories	<p>New section - "Each laboratory space containing two (2) or more gas outlets installed on tables, benches, or in hoods in educational, research, commercial and industrial occupancies shall have a single shutoff valve through which such gas outlets are supplied. The shutoff valve shall be accessible and shall be located within the laboratory or located adjacent to the laboratory's egress door and shall be identified. [NFPA 54-09:7.9.2.4]"</p> <p>*The following code section number shifted down</p>
1211.13	Systems Containing Flammable Gas-Air Mixtures	1211.14	Systems Containing Flammable Gas-Air Mixtures	<p>Removed original sections: 1211.13.1 Required Components 1211.13.2 Optional Components 1211.13.3 Additional Requirements 1211.13.4 Special Requirements for Mixing Blowers 1211.13.5 Installation of Gas Mixing Machines 1211.13.6 Use of Automatic Fire checks, Safety Blowouts, or Backfire Preventers</p> <p>*The following code section number shifted up</p>
1211.14	Electrical Bonding and Grounding	1211.15	Electrical Bonding and Grounding	Relocated section
1211.14 (A)	Electrical Bonding and Grounding	1211.15.1	Pipe and Tubing other than CSST	<p>Revised section number Added new heading Revised section - "Each above ground portion of a gas piping system other than CSST that is likely to become energized shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground-fault current path. Gas piping, other than CSST shall be considered to be bonded when it is connected to appliances."</p>
1211.14 (B)	Electrical Bonding and Grounding	1211.15.3	Electrical Bonding and Grounding	<p>Revised section - "Gas piping shall not be used as a grounding conductor or electrode. This does not preclude the bonding of metallic piping to a grounding system. [NFPA 5409: 7.13.3]"</p>

NA	NA	1211.15.4	Electrical Bonding and Grounding	New section - " Where a lightning protection system is installed, the bonding of the gas piping system shall be in accordance with NFPA-780, Standard for Installation of Lightning Protection Systems. [NFPA 54-09:7.13.4] "
1211.17	Piping Size Methods	NA	NA	Removed entire original section *The following code section number shifted up
1212.0	Equipment Connections to Building Piping	1212.0	Appliance Connections to Building Piping	Revised section heading
1212.1 (6)	Connecting Gas Appliances	1212.1 (6)	Connecting Gas Appliances	Added to section - " The commercial cooking appliance connector installation shall be configured in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. [NFPA 54:9.6.1.1] "
NA	NA	1212.1 (7)	Connecting Gas Appliances	New section - " Movement of appliances with casters shall be limited by a restraining device installed in accordance with the connector and appliance manufacturer's installation instructions. [NFPA 54-09:9.6.1.2] " *The following code section number shifted down
NA	NA	1212.2	Suspended Low-Intensity Infrared Tube Heaters	New section - " Suspended low-intensity infrared tube heaters shall be connected to the building piping system with a connector listed for the application in accordance with CSA Z21.24/CGA 6.10, Connectors for Gas Appliances. [NFPA 54-09:9.6.1.3] (A) The connector shall be installed in accordance with the tube heater installation instructions, and shall be in the same room as the appliance. (B) Only one connector shall be used per appliance. " *The following code section number shifted

1214.5.2	Before Turning Gas On	1214.5.2	Turning Gas On	Revise section heading Revised section - " During the process of turning gas on into a system of new gas piping , the entire system shall be inspected to determine that there are no open fittings or ends and that valves at unused outlets are closed and plugged or capped. [NFPA 54-09:8.2.2]"
12.16.1	Required Gas Supply	12.16.1	Required Gas Supply	Revised section - " For undiluted liquefied petroleum gas, gas piping shall be permitted to be sized at eleven (11) inches (279 mm) water column pressure at the outlet of the meter or regulator and specific gravity of one and fifty hundredths (1.50). "
1217.1	Required Gas Piping Size	1217.1	Pipe Sizing Methods	Added new heading Revised section - " Where the pipe size is to be determined using any of the methods in Sections 1217.1.1 through 1217.1.3, the diameter of each pipe segment shall be obtained from the pipe-sizing tables in Section 1217.2 or from the sizing equations in Section 1217.3. [NFPA 54:6.1] "
NA	NA	1217.1.1	Longest Length Method	Added new heading Revised section - " The pipe size of each section of gas piping shall be determined using the longest length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet and the load of the section (See calculation example in Figure 12-2). [NFPA 54:6.1.1] "

NA	NA	1217.1.2	Branch Length Method	New section - "Pipe shall be sized as follows: [NFPA 54:6.1.2] (A) Pipe size of each section of the longest pipe run from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet shall be determined using the longest run of piping and the load of the section. (B) The pipe size of each section of branch piping not previously sized shall be determined using the length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote outlet in each branch and the load of the section."
NA	NA	1217.1.3	Hybrid Pressure	New section - "The pipe size for each section of higher-pressure gas piping shall be determined using the longest length of piping from the point of delivery to the most remote line pressure regulator. The pipe size from the line pressure regulator to each outlet shall be determined using the length of piping from the regulator to the most remote outlet served by the regulator. [NFPA 54:6.1.3]"
NA	NA	1217.2	Tables for Sizing Gas-Piping Systems	New section - "Tables 12-8 through 12-41 shall be used to size gas piping in conjunction with one (1) of the methods described in Sections 1217.1.1 through 1217.1.3. [NFPA 54:6.2]"
NA	NA	1217.3	Sizing Equations	New Section - "The inside diameter of smooth-wall pipe or tubing shall be determined by the sizing equations 12-1 or 12-2, using the equivalent pipe length determined by Sections 1217.1.1 through 1217.1.3. [NFPA 54:6.4]"
NA	NA	Equation 12-1	Low-Pressure Gas Formula (Less than 1.5 psi 10.3 kPal)	New equation
NA	NA	Equation 12-2	Low-Pressure Gas Formula (1.5 psi 10.3 kPal and above)	New equation
NA	NA	Table 12-4	CR and Y for Natural Gas and Undiluted Propane at Standard Conditions	New table - [NFPA 54: TABLE 6.4.2]

1217.2	Required Gas Piping Size	1217.4	Required Gas Piping Size	Revise section number *The following code section number shifted down
1217.3	Required Gas Piping Size	1217.5	Required Gas Piping Size	Revise section number Removed wording - "...and each such system shall be so designed that the total pressure drop between the meter or other point of supply and any outlet when full demand is being supplied to all outlets, will at no time exceed five tenths (0.5) inches (12.7 mm) water column pressure. "
1217.4	Required Gas Piping Size	1217.6	Required Gas Piping Size	Revise section number Removed wording - " Systems using undiluted liquefied petroleum gas may be sized using Table 12-11 for steel pipe and Table 12-23 for CSST for eleven (11) inches (279 mm) of water column and in accordance with the provisions of Sections 1217.1 and 1217.2. For copper tubing systems using undiluted liquefied petroleum gas, the capacity of the tubing shall be determined by multiplying the values of Table 12-15 by the appropriate factor from Table 12-16. "
Table 12-7	Schedule 40 Metallic Pip [NFPA 54: Table 6.2(a)]	NA	NA	Table removed
Figure 12-2	Example Illustrating Use of Tables 12-1 and 12-7	Figure 12-2	Example Illustrating Use of Tables 12-1 and 12-8	Figure revised to reference Table 12-8
CHAPTER 13 - HEALTH CARE FACILITIES AND MEDICAL GAS AND VACUUM SYSTEMS				
1319.7 (7)	Joints	1319.7 (7)	Joints	Revise to reference " Failure of the joint to hold the test pressure under the installer-performed initial pressure test (Section 1327.10) and standing pressure test (Section 1327.11). [NFPA 99-5.1.10.5.7.4.1]"
1323.1	Labeling and Identification	1323.1	Labeling and Identification	Revised to reference Table 13-1
CHAPTER 14 - REFERENCED STANDARDS				
Table 14-1	Standards for Materials, Equipment, Joints and Connections	Table 14-1	Standards for Materials, Equipment, Joints and Connections	Revised table Added column for reference section
Table 14-1 Index	Standards for Materials, Equipment, Joints and Connections	NA	NA	Removed index
CHAPTER 16A - NON-POTABLE WATER REUSE SYSTEMS				

NA	NA	Chapter 16A	Non-Potable Water Reuse Systems	New Chapter
APPENDIX A				
Table A-2	Water Supply Fixture Units (WSFU)	Table A-2	Water Supply Fixture Units (WSFU)	Revised table - Shower - added words " per head " Urinal, 1.0 GPF - added words " Flushometer Valve "
IAPMO - INSTALLATION STANDARDS				
Installation Standards	IAPMO IS 2003	Installation Standards	IAPMO IS 2006	Example: IAPMO IS 1-2003 to IAPMO IS 1-2006
IAPMO IS 7-2003 Section 2.0	Product Requirements	IAPMO IS 7-2008 Section 2.0	Product Requirements	Section 2.0 revised
IAPMO IS 20-2005	Abbreviations	IAPMO IS 20-2006	Abbreviations	Removed - NSF (National Sanitation Foundation International)
IAPMO IS 20-2005 - Section 2.9.3	Water Heaters	IAPMO IS 20-2006 - Section 2.9.3	Water Heaters	Revised section - "There shall be a minimum of six (6) inches (152 mm) of metallic piping between a gas water heater connection and CPVC tubing. CPVC tubing may be installed downstream of instantaneous (coil or immersion) water heaters provided that the water heater temperature controls are maintained for maximum temperature of 1800 F. "
APPENDIX L				
NA	NA	L5.0	Drainage System Sizing	Entire new section *The following code section number shifted down
Table L-1	Water Supply Fixture Units (WSFU) for Bathroom Groups	Table L-1	Water Supply Fixture Units (WSFU) for Bathroom Groups	Revised table to show individual column for "Cold" & "Hot" Added footnote #3 - " Multi-unit dwellings with individual water heaters use the same WSFU as for individual dwellings. "
NA	NA	L6.0	Vent System Sizing	Entire new section *The following code section number shifted down
L5.0	Vacuum Drainage Systems	L7.0	Vacuum Drainage Systems	Revised section number
NA	NA	Table L-3	Building Drains and Building Sewers	New table *The table number shifted down
NA	NA	Table L-4	Horizontal Fixture Branches and Stacks	New table *The table number shifted down

L6.0	Special Venting of Fixtures	NA	NA	Entire section removed
Table L-3	Single-Stack Size	Table L-5	Single-Stack Size	Revised table number
NA	NA	Table L-6	Size and Lengths of Vents	New Table
History Note Appendix	NA	History Note Appendix	NA	Revised verbiage - "For prior history, see the History Note Appendix to the California Plumbing Code, 2007 Triennial Edition effective January 1, 2008. 1. (BSC 05109, DSA-AC 03109, DSA-SS 04109, HCD 03109, OSHPD 02109, SFM 02109) Adoption by reference of the 2009 Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC) with necessary state amendments and repeal of the 2006 edition of the UPC. Effective on January 1, 2011."
THE END				

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA ENERGY CODE COMPARISON

2007 ENERGY CODE SECTION	2007 ENERGY CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 ENERGY CODE SECTION	2010 ENERGY CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
No change to the California Energy Code				
THE END				

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA HISTORIC BUILDING CODE COMPARISON

2007 CHBC CODE SECTION	2007 CHBC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CHBC CODE SECTION	2010 CHBC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
No change to the California Historical Building Code				
THE END				

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE COMPARISON

2007 CFC	2007 CFC	2010 CFC	2010 CFC	COMMENTARY
Page v	How to Distinguish Between Model Code Language and California Amendments	Page v	How to Distinguish Between Model Code Language and California Amendments	2 nd paragraph deleted Added State Agency..."DSA-SS/CC Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety/Community Colleges"
Page v	DHS - Department of Health Services	Page v	DPH- Department of Public Health	Legend and State Agency name changed
Page v	Board of Veterinary Medicine Examiners	Page v	Board of Examiners in Veterinary Medicine	Under Department of Consumer Affairs, 3 rd department name changed
Page v	Symbols in the margins...	Page v	Symbols in the margins...	2 nd and 3 rd line symbols deleted
Page vii	Ordinance	Page xvii	California Matrix Adoption Tables	Page changed
Page ix	California Matrix Adoption Tables	Page vii	California Matrix Adoption Tables	Page changed
		Page is	Effective Use of the International Fire Code	Page added
Page xi	Table of Contents	Page xix	Table of Contents	Page changed
Page xi	CHAPTER 1 GENERAL CODE PROVISIONS	Page xix	CHAPTER 1 SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION	Added: DIVISION I-CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION DIVISION II-ADMINISTRATION PAJRT I-GENERAL PROVISIONS PART 2-ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS
Page xi	Open Burning and Recreational Fires	Page xix	Open Burning, Recreational Fires and Portable Outdoor Fireplaces	Added..."and Portable Outdoor Fireplaces "
Page xi	Section 507: Hazards to Fire Fighters	Page xix	Section 316: Hazards to Fire Fighters	Relocate to Chapter 3
NA	NA	Page xix	Laundry Carts	Added section "Laundry Carts" to Section 317
Page xi	Fire Department Access to Equipment	Page xix	Fire Protection Equipment Identification and Access	Title changed
NA	NA	Page xix	Emergency Responder Radio Coverage	Added section " Emergency Responder Radio Coverage" to Section 510
NA	NA	Page xx	Section 1017: Aisles	Section added
NA	NA	Page xx	Section 1019: Egress Balconies	Section added
Page xii	Section 1020: Vertical Exit Enclosures	Page xx	Section 1022: Exit Enclosures	"Vertical" deleted
		Page xx	Section 1024: Luminous Egress Path Markings	Section added
Page xii	Section 1027: Means of Egress for Existing Buildings	NA	NA	"Means of Egress for Existing Buildings" deleted
Page xiv	Section 2404: Temporary and Permanent Tents, Canopies and Membrane Structures	Page xxii	Section 2404: Temporary and Permanent Tents and Membrane Structures	"Canopies" deleted
		Page xxiv	Section 3506: Flammable Cryogenic Fluids	Section added

		Page xxiv	Section 3507: Metal Hydride Storage Systems	Section added
Page xvi	Section 3804: Location of Containers	Page xxiv	Section 3804: Location of LP-Gas Containers	"LP-Gas" added
Page xvi	Section 3810: Containers Not in Service	Page xxiv	Section 3810: LP-Gas Containers Not in Service	"LP-Gas" added
		Page xxiv	Section 4006: Liquid Oxygen in Home Health Care	Section added
Page xvi	CHAPTER 45 REFERENCED STANDARDS	Page xxv	CHAPTER 47 REFERENCED STANDARDS	Chapter changed
		Page xxv	CHAPTER 45 MARINAS	Chapter added
Page xvii	CHAPTER 47 REQUIREMENTS FOR WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE AREAS	Page xxv	CHAPTER 49 REQUIREMENTS FOR WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE AREAS	Chapter changed
Page xvii	Sections 4705-4713	NA	NA	Sections deleted
NA	NA	Page xxv	Sections 4905-4907	Added sections : 4905: Wildfire Protection Building Construction 4906: Hazardous Vegetation and Fuel Management 4907: Defensible Space
NA	NA	Page xxv	CHAPTER 46 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS	Chapter added
NA	NA	Page xxvi	Section D108: Referenced Standards	Section added
NA	NA	Page xxvi	Section E104: Referenced Standards	Section added
NA	NA	Page xxvi	Section F102: Referenced Standards	Section added
NA	NA	Page xxvi	APPENDIX I FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS- NONCOMPLIANT CONDITIONS	Appendix added
NA	NA	Page xxvi	APPENDIX J EMERGENCY, RESPONDER RADIO COVERAGE	Appendix added
CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL CODE PROVISIONS				
Chapter 1	GENERAL CODE PROVISIONS	Chapter 1	SCOPE AND ADMINISTRATION DIVISION I CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION	Chapter title changed Added " DIVISION I CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION "
101.1-101.12	Title	1.1.1-1.1.12	Title	Sections numbering changed to 1.1.1, 1.1.2, ...1.1.12"
101.1	Title	1.1.1	Title	The adoption Code was revised to based on 2009.
101.3	Scope	1.1.3	Scope	Added one additional item "5. Conditions affecting the safety of firefighters and emergency responders during emergency operations."

101.3.1	Nonstate-regulated buildings, structures, and applications	1.1.3.1	Nonstate-regulated buildings, structures, and applications	Added Part 11 "...5, 6, 9, 10 and 11 shall apply to all occupancies..."
101.3.2	State-regulated buildings, structures, and applications.	1.1.3.2	State-regulated buildings, structures, and applications.	Added items 1-13 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. State-owned buildings... 2. Local detention facilities... 3. Barbering, cosmetology or electrolysis establishments... 4. Energy efficiency standards... 5. Dairies and places of meat inspection... 6. Organized camps, laboratory animal quarters... 7. Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartment houses... 8. Accommodations for persons with disabilities... 9. Permanent buildings and permanent accessory... 10. Accommodations for persons with disabilities... 11. Public elementary and secondary schools... 12. Qualified historical buildings and structures... 13. General acute care hospitals, acute psychiatric hospitals... Added " prison " to item 14 " 1. Acute jail prison "
101.5	Referenced codes	1.1.5	Referenced codes	The word "fire engineering" has been deleted and replaced by " architectural or engineering " "When this code does not specifically cover any subject related to building design and construction, recognized architectural or engineering practices shall be employed."

101.8	City, county, or city and county amendments, additions or deletions	1.1.8	City, county, or city and county amendments, additions or deletions	<p>Added 2nd paragraph "Local modifications shall comply with Health and Safety Code Section 18941.5 for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code Section 17958 for State Housing Law or Health and Safety Code Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts."</p> <p>Added Division and address to item 3 "...California Department of Housing and Community Development, Division of Codes and Standards, P.O. Box 1407, Sacramento, CA"</p>
101.1	Availability of codes	1.1.10	Availability of codes	<p>Changed the word "entire" to "complete" "At least one complete copy each of 11 Titles 8, 19, 20, 24 and 25..."</p> <p>Added additional sentence "Each state department concerned and each city, county, or city and county shall have an up-to-date copy of the code available for public inspection."</p>
109	DIVISION OF THE STATE ARCHITECT	NA	NA	Removed entirely
111	OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL	1.11	OFFICE OF THE STATE FIRE MARSHAL	<p>Added introduction paragraph "Specific scope of application of the agency responsible for enforcement, ,the enforcement agency and the specific authority to adopt and enforce such provisions of this code, unless otherwise stated."</p> <p>Categorized into application Institutional, educational or any similar occupancy Assembly or similar place of assemblage</p>

111.2.1	Enforcement	1.11.2.1	Enforcement	The words "shall" at the end of the introduction paragraph is replaced with " shall except as provided in Section 1.11.2.1.2 " "...of the State Fire Marshal shall except as provided in Section 1.11.2.1.2 be as follows..."
111.2.1.2	Enforcement	1.11.2.1.2	Enforcement	Added sentence for clarity " ...and except as otherwise provided in this section, building standards ... state-occupied buildings, and state institutions throughout the state. "
111.2.4	Request for alternate means of protection.	1.11.2.4	Request for alternate means of protection.	2 nd paragraph replaced words "enforcing agency" to " authority having jurisdiction " "When a request for alternate means of protection involves hazardous materials, the authority having jurisdiction may consider implementation."
111.3	Construction documents	1.11.3	Construction documents	Introduction paragraph has been deleted "In addition to the provisions of this Section, see Title 24, Part 2, California Building Code, Appendix Chapter 1, Section. 106 for additional requirements."
111.3.1	Public schools	1.11.3	Public schools	Exception has been removed
111.4.4	Fire clearance pre-inspection	1.11.4.4	Fire clearance pre-inspection	The fee amount has been changed. The new fee is " A fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the pre-inspection may be charged for the pre-inspection of a facility with a capacity to serve 25 or fewer persons. A fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the pre-inspection may be charged for a pre-inspection of facility with a capacity to serve 26 or more persons."

111.4.5	Care facilities	1.11.4.5	Care facilities	The fee amount has been changed. The new fee is "...a pre-inspection fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the pre-inspection may be charged for a facility with a capacity to serve 25 or less clients. A fee equal to, but not exceeding, the actual cost of the pre-inspection may be charged for a pre-inspection of a facility with a capacity to serve 26 or more clients."
111.6	Certificate of Occupancy	1.11.6	Certificate of Occupancy	Exception has been removed " Exception: Group R-3 and Group U occupancies" Code reference has been moved to California Building Code, section 111
111.7	Temporary structures and uses	1.11.7	Temporary structures and uses	Code reference has been moved to California Building Code, section 107
111.8	Service Utilities	1.11.8	Service Utilities	Code reference has been moved to California Building Code, section 112 and California Fire Code section 112
111.9	Stop work order	1.11.9	Stop work order	Code reference has been moved to California Building Code, section 115 and California Fire Code section 111
111.1	Unsafe buildings, structures and equipment	1.11.10	Unsafe buildings, structures and equipment	Code reference has been moved to California Building Code, section 116 and California Fire Code section 110
NA	NA	Division II	Administration	The entire Chapter has been added
CHAPTER 2 - DEFINITIONS				
201.4	Terms not defined	201.4	Terms not defined	Last paragraph has been removed
202	NA	202	Accessible route	New added definition: ACCESSIBLE ROUTE. A continuous, unobstructed path that complies with Chapter 11 of the California Building Code.

202	NA	202	Agricultural building	New added definition: AGRICULTURAL BUILDING. A structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products. This structure shall not be a place of human habitation or a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged, nor shall it be a place used by the public.
202	NA	202	Ambulatory health care facility	New added definition: AMBULATORY HEALTH CARE FACILITY. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or similar care on a less than 24-hour basis to individuals who are rendered incapable of self-preservation.
202	NA	202	Area, building	New added definition: AREA, BUILDING. The area included within surrounding exterior walls (or exterior walls and fire walls) exclusive of vent shafts and courts. Areas of the building not provided with surrounding walls shall be included in the building area if such areas are included within the horizontal projection of the roof or floor above.
202	NA	202	Atrium	New added definition: ATRIUM. An opening connecting two or more stories other than enclosed stairways, elevators, hoistways, escalators, plumbing, electrical, air-conditioning or other equipment, which is closed at the top and not defined as a mall. Stories, as used in this definition, do not include balconies within assembly groups or mezzanines that comply with Section 505 of the California Building Code.
202	NA	202	Attic	New added definition: ATTIC. The space between the ceiling beams of the top story and the roof rafters.

202	NA	202	Awning	New added definition: AWNING. An architectural projection that provides weather protection, identity or decoration and is wholly supported by the building to which it is attached. An awning is comprised of a lightweight, rigid skeleton structure over which a covering is attached.
202	NA	202	Battery types	Two new battery types added: Lithium-ion battery. See Section 602.1 Lithium metal polymer battery. See Section 602.1
202	NA	202	Boarding house	New added definition: BOARDING HOUSE. A building arranged or used for lodging for compensation, with or without meals, and not occupied as a single-family unit.
202	NA	202	Building official	New added definition: BUILDING OFFICIAL. The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of the California Building Code, or a duly authorized representative.
202	Canopy	202	Canopy	Canopy is now defined in this Chapter CANOPY. A structure or architectural projection of rigid construction over which a covering is attached that provides weather protection, identity or decoration, and may be structurally independent or supported by attachment to a building on one end and by not less than one stanchion on the outer end.
202	NA	202	Child care facility	New added definition: CHILD CARE FACILITIES. Facilities that provide care on a 24-hour basis to more than six children under 2 years of age.
202	NA	202	Chimney	New added definition: CHIMNEY. A primarily vertical enclosure containing one or more passageways for conveying flue gases to the outside atmosphere.

202	NA	202	Clinic-outpatient	New added definition: CLINIC-OUTPATIENT. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical care on less than a 24-hour basis to individuals who are not classified as nonambulatory or bedridden or rendered incapable of self-preservation by the services provided.
202	NA	202	Congregate living facilities	New added definition: CONGREGATE LIVING FACILITIES. A building or part thereof that contains sleeping units where residents share bathroom and/or kitchen facilities.
202	NA	202	Court	New added definition: COURT. An open, uncovered space, unobstructed to the sky, bounded on three or more sides by exterior building walls or other enclosing devices.
202	NA	202	Covered mall building	New added definition. Also included definition of mall, open mall and open mall building.
202	NA	202	Damper	See "Fire damper" and "Smoke damper"
202	NA	202	Day-care home, family	New added definition: DAY-CARE HOME, FAMILY. A home that regularly provides care, protection and supervision for 14 or fewer children, in the provider's own home, for periods of less than 24 hours per day, while the parents or guardians are away, and is either a large family day-care home or a small family day-care home.
202	NA	202	Detoxification facilities	New added definition: DETOXIFICATION FACILITIES. Facilities that serve patients who are provided treatment for substance abuse on a 24-hour basis and who are incapable of self-preservation or classified as nonambulatory or bedridden or who are harmful to themselves or others.

202	NA	202	Dormitory	New added definition: DETOXIFICATION FACILITIES. Facilities that serve patients who are provided treatment for substance abuse on a 24-hour basis and who are incapable of self-preservation or classified as nonambulatory or bedridden or who are harmful to themselves or others.
202	NA	202	Dwelling	New added definition: DWELLING. A building that contains one or two dwelling units used, intended or designed to be used, rented, leased, let or hired out to be occupied for living purposes.
202	NA	202	Equipment platform	New added definition: EQUIPMENT PLATFORM. An unoccupied, elevated platform used exclusively for mechanical systems or industrial process equipment, including the associated elevated walkways, stairs, alternating tread devices and ladders necessary to access the platform (see Section 505.5 of the California Building Code).
202	NA	202	Exterior wall	New added definition: EXTERIOR WALL. A wall, bearing or nonbearing, that is used as an enclosing wall for a building, other than a fire wall, and that has a slope of 60 degrees (1.05 rad) or greater with the horizontal plane.
202	NA	202	Fire barrier	New added definition: FIRE BARRIER. A fire-resistance-rated wall assembly of materials designed to restrict the spread of fire in which continuity is maintained.

202	NA	202	Fire damper	New added definition: FIRE DAMPER. A listed device installed in ducts and air transfer openings designed to close automatically upon detection of heat and resist the passage of flame. Fire dampers are classified for use in either static systems that will automatically shut down, in the event of a fire, or in dynamic systems that continue to operate during a fire. A dynamic fire damper is tested and rated for closure under elevated temperature airflow.
202	NA	202	Fire door	New added definition: FIRE DOOR. The door component of a fire door assembly
202	NA	202	Fire protection rating	New added definition: FIRE PROTECTION RATING. The period of time that an opening protective assembly will maintain the ability to confine a fire as determined by tests prescribed in Section 715 of the California Building Code. Ratings are stated in hours or minutes
202	NA	202	Fire resistance	New added definition: FIRE RESISTANCE. That property of materials or their assemblies that prevents or retards the passage of excessive heat, hot gases or flames under conditions of use.
202	NA	202	Fire-resistance rating	New added definition: FIRE-RESISTANCE RATING. The period of time a building element, component or assembly maintains the ability to confine a fire, continues to perform a given structural function, or both, as determined by the tests, or the methods based on tests, prescribed in Section 703 of the California Building Code.
202	NA	202	Fire separation distance	New added definition. Please see code for definition

202	NA	202	Fire wall	New added definition: FIRE WALL. A fire-resistance-rated wall having protected openings, which restricts the spread of fire and extends continuously from the foundation to or through the roof, with sufficient structural stability under fire conditions to allow collapse of construction on either side without collapse of the wall.
202	NA	202	Gas detection system, continuous	See " continuous gas detection system "
202	NA	202	Grade floor opening	New added definition: GRADE FLOOR OPENING. A window or other opening located such that the sill height of the opening is not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above or below the finished ground level adjacent to the opening.
202	NA	202	Grade plane	New added definition: GRADE PLANE. A reference plane representing the average of finished ground level adjoining the building at exterior walls. Where the finished ground level slopes away from the exterior walls, the reference plane shall be established by the lowest points within the area between the building and the lot line or, where the lot line is more than 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building, between the building and a point 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building.
202	NA	202	Gypsum board	New added definition: GYPSUM BOARD. Gypsum wallboard, gypsum sheathing, gypsum base for gypsum veneer plaster, exterior gypsum soffit board, predecorated gypsum board or water-resistant gypsum backing board complying with the standards listed in Tables 2506.2 and 2507.2 and Chapter 35 of the California Building Code.

202	NA	202	Habitable space	New added definition: HABITABLE SPACE. A space in a building for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, closets, halls, storage or utility spaces and similar areas are not considered habitable spaces .
202	NA	202	Height, building	New added definition: HEIGHT, BUILDING. The vertical distance from grade plane to the average height of the highest roof surface .
202	NA	202	Historic building	New added definition: HISTORIC BUILDINGS. Buildings that are listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, or designated as historic under an appropriate state or local law.
202	NA	202	Horizontal assembly	New added definition: HORIZONTAL ASSEMBLY. A fire-resistance-rated floor or roof assembly of materials designed to restrict the spread of fire in which continuity is maintained .
202	NA	202	Inert gas	New added definition: INERT GAS. A gas that is capable of reacting with other materials only under abnormal conditions such as high temperatures, pressures and similar extrinsic physical forces. Within the context of the code, inert gases do not exhibit either physical or health hazard properties as defined (other than acting as a simple asphyxiant) or hazard properties other than those of a compressed gas. Some of the more common inert gases include argon, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen and xenon.
202	NA	202	Interior finish	New added definition: INTERIOR FINISH. Interior finish includes interior wall and ceiling finish and interior floor finish .

202	NA	202	Interior wall and ceiling finish	New added definition: INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING FINISH. The exposed interior surfaces of buildings, including but not limited to: fixed or movable walls and partitions; toilet room privacy partitions; columns; ceilings; and interior wainscoting, paneling or other finish applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation, structural fire resistance or similar purposes, but not including trim.
202	NA	202	Jurisdiction	New added definition: JURISDICTION. The governmental unit that has adopted this code under due legislative authority.
202	NA	202	Lot	New added definition: LOT. A portion or parcel of land considered as a unit.
202	NA	202	Lot line	New added definition: LOT LINE. A line dividing one lot from another, or from a street or any public place.
202	NA	202	Mall	See "Covered mall building"
202	NA	202	Mental hospital	Referred to "Hospital and mental hospital"
202	NA	202	Mezzanine	New added definition: MEZZANINE. An intermediate level or levels between the floor and ceiling of any story and in accordance with Section 505 of the California Building Code.
202	NA	202	Nursing homes	New added definition: NURSING HOMES. Nursing homes are long-term care facilities on a 24-hour basis, including both intermediate care facilities and skilled nursing facilities, serving more than six persons and any of the persons are incapable of self-preservation or classified as nonambulatory or bedridden.

202	Assembly Group A	202	Assembly Group A	<p>Exception 1 added "...or tenant space used for assembly.."</p> <p>Definition added 2 exceptions: 4. Assembly areas that are accessory to Group E occupancies are not considered separate occupancies except when applying the assembly occupancy requirements of Chapter 11 of the California Building Code. 5. Accessory religious educational rooms and religious auditoriums with occupant loads of less than 100 are not considered separate</p>
202	Assembly Group A-3	202	Assembly Group A-3	Added building type " Amusement arcades "
202	Business Group B	202	Business group B	<p>Added building type "Ambulatory health-care facilities".</p> <p>Removed "(Not classified as Group 1-2.1)" from Clinic-outpatient</p>
202	Educational Group E	202	Educational Group E	Children age for Day Care changed to " 2 years of age and older "
202	Factory Industrial F-1 Moderate-hazard occupancy	202	Factory Industrial F-1 Moderate-hazard occupancy	<p>Definition changed: "Factory industrial uses which are not classified as Factory Industrial F-2 Low Hazard shall be classified as F-I Moderate Hazard and shall include, but not be limited to..."</p> <p>Aircraft now included "(manufacturing, not to include repair)".</p> <p>Beverage percent changed to "16 percent alcohol content".</p> <p>Changed to "Canvas or similar fabric" not "and".</p> <p>Added factories "Clothing; Construction and agricultural machinery; Recreational vehicles".</p>
202	Factory Industrial F-2 low-hazard occupancy	202	Factory Industrial F-2 low-hazard occupancy	Beverage percent changed to " 16 percent alcohol content ".

202	High-hazard Group H	202	High-hazard Group H	<p>Relocated exceptions 1 and 2.</p> <p>Added additional information and moved exceptions 1 and 2 to introduction paragraph. "...allowed in control areas complying with Section 2703.8.3, based on the maximum allowable quantity limits for control areas set forth in Tables 2703.1.1 (1) and 2703.1.1(2). Hazardous occupancies ... of the California Building Code. Hazardous materials stored or used on top of roofs or canopies shall be classified as outdoor storage or use and shall comply with this code."</p> <p>Added exception: 1. Buildings and structures occupied for the application of flammable finishes, provided that such buildings or areas conform to the requirements of Chapter 15 of this code and Section 416 of the California Building Code.</p> <p>Added exception number : 14 Group L occupancies as defined in Section 443.1.</p>
202	Group I-1	202	Group I-1	Deleted definition. No loner used. Referred to Group R-2.1 or Section 310.1, California Building Code.
202	Group I-2	202	Group I-2	<p>Changed introduction paragraph. "...structures used for medical, surgical, psychiatric, nursing or custodial care for persons who are not capable of self-preservation or classified as nonambulatory or bedridden. This group shall include..."</p> <p>Removed definition for Child Care facilities.</p>
202	Low-hazard storage, group S-2	202	Low-hazard storage, group S-2	<p>Added storage: Aircraft hanger, meats, metal cabinets</p> <p>Beverage content increased to 16 percent.</p>
202	NA	202	Open Mall	See "Covered mall building"
202	NA	202	Open mall building	See "Covered mall building"

202	NA	202	Open parking garage	New added definition: OPEN PARKING GARAGE. A structure or portion of a structure with the openings as described in Section 406.3.3.1 of the California Building Code on two or more sides that is used for the parking or storage of private motor vehicles as described in Section 406.3.4 of the California Building Code.
202	NA	202	Outpatient clinic	See "Clinic, outpatient"
202	NA	202	Penthouse	New added definition: PENTHOUSE. An enclosed, unoccupied structure above the roof of a building, other than a tank, tower, spire, dome cupola or bulkhead.
202	NA	202	Permit	New added definition: PERMIT. An official document or certificate issued by the authority having jurisdiction which authorizes performance of a specified activity.
202	NA	202	Person	New added definition: PERSON. An individual, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and also includes a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns, or the agent of any of the aforesaid.
202	NA	202	Portable building, Exempted	New added definition: PORTABLE BUILDING, EXEMPTED. A portable building as defined in Section 202 as referenced by California Education Code Section 17074.54, that is certified by the public school administration as being sited on campus for less than three years.

202	Protective social care	202	Protective social care facilities	<p>Added "facilities".</p> <p>Changed definition: PROTECTIVE SOCIAL CARE FACILITY. A facility housing persons, who are referred, placed or caused to be placed in the facility, by any governmental agency and for whom the services, or a portion thereof, are paid for by any governmental agency. These occupancies shall include, but are not limited to, those commonly referred to as "assisted living facilities," "social ~rehabilitation facilities," "certified family care homes," "out-of-home placement facilities" and "halfway houses."</p>
202	NA	202	Residential care facility for the chronically ill (RCF/CI)	<p>New added definition: RESIDENTIAL CARE FACILITY FOR THE CHRONICALLY ILL (RCF/CI). As termed, means a housing arrangement with a maximum capacity of 25 residents that provides a range of services to residents who have chronic, life-threatening illnesses.</p>
202	NA	202	Self-closing	<p>New added definition: SELF-CLOSING. As applied to a fire door or other opening, means equipped with an approved device that will ensure closing after having been opened.</p>
202	NA	202	Site	<p>New added definition: SITE. A parcel of land bounded by a lot line or a designated portion of a public right-of-way.</p>
202	NA	202	Smoke barrier	<p>New added definition: SMOKEBARRIER. A continuous membrane, either vertical or horizontal, such as a wall, floor, or ceiling assembly, that is designed and constructed to restrict the movement of smoke.</p>
202	NA	202	Smoke compartment	<p>New added definition: SMOKE COMPARTMENT. A space within a building enclosed by smoke barriers on all sides, including the top and bottom.</p>

202	NA	202	Smoke damper	New added definition: SMOKE DAMPER. A listed device installed in ducts and air transfer openings designed to resist the passage of smoke. The device is installed to operate automatically, controlled by a smoke detection system, and where required, is capable of being positioned from of fire command center
202	NA	202	Smokeproof enclosure	New added definition: SMOKEPROOF ENCLOSURE. An exit stairway designed and constructed so that the movement of the products of combustion produced by a fire occurring in any part of the building into the enclosure is limited
202	NA	202	Story	New added definition: STORY. That portion of a building included between the upper surface of a floor and the upper surface of the floor or roof next above (also see "Mezzanine" and Section 502.1 of the California Building Code). It's measured as the vertical distance from: top to top of two successive tiers of beams or finished floor surfaces and, for the topmost story, from the top of the floor finish to the top of the ceiling joists or, where there is not a ceiling, to the top
202	NA	202	Story above grade plane	New added definition: STORY ABOVE GRADE PLANE. Any story having its finished floor surface entirely above grade plane, or in which the finished surface of the floor next above is: 1. More than 6 feet (1829 mm) above grade plane; or 2. More than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the finished ground level at any point

202	Tank, protected above ground	202	Tank, protected above ground	Provided definition: TANK, PROTECTED ABOVE GROUND. A tank listed in accordance with UL 2085 consisting of a primary tank provided with protection from physical damage and fire-resistive protection from a high-intensity liquid pool fire exposure. The tank may provide protection elements as a unit or may be an assembly of components, or a combination thereof.
202	NA	202	Townhouse	New added definition: TOWNHOUSE. A single-family dwelling unit constructed in a group of three or more attached units in which each unit extends from the foundation to roof and with open space on at least two sides .
202	NA	202	Transient	New added definition: TRANSIENT. Occupancy of a dwelling unit or sleeping unit for not more than 30 days .
202	NA	202	Ventilation	New added definition: VENTILATION. The natural or mechanical process of supplying conditioned or unconditioned air to, or removing such air from any space .
202	NA	202	Wildfire risk area	New added definition: WILDFIRE RISK AREA. Land that is covered with grass, grain, brush or forest, whether privately or publicly owned, which is so situated or is of such inaccessible location that a fire originating upon it would present an abnormally difficult job of suppression or would result in great or unusual damage through flue or such areas designated by the fire code official.
202	NA	202	Yard	New added definition: YARD. An open space, other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by the California Building Code, on the lot on which a building is situated .

301.1	Scope	301.1	Scope	Added " general requirements of fire safety " to the end to the paragraph. Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.14] Fire Hazard California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.19(a) through (g) Housekeeping.
302	NA	302	High-Voltage transmission line	Added definition: HIGH-VOLTAGE TRANSMISSION LINE. An electrical power transmission line operating at or above 66 kilovolts.
302	Open Burning	302	Open Burning	Added " use of portable outdoor fireplaces " "Open burning does not include road flares, smudge pots and similar devices associated with safety or occupational uses typically considered open flames, recreational fires or use of portable outdoor fireplaces. "
302	NA	302	Portable outdoor fireplace	Added definition: PORTABLE OUTDOOR FIREPLACE. A portable, outdoor, solid-fuel-burning fireplace that may be constructed of steel, concrete, clay or other noncombustible material. Portable outdoor fireplace may be open in design, or may be equipped with a small hearth opening and a short chimney or chimney opening in the top.
302	Recreational fire	302	Recreational fire	Added " portable outdoor fireplaces " "...the fuel being burned is not contained in an incinerator, outdoor fireplace, portable outdoor fireplace , barbeque grill or barbeque pit and has a total fuel area of 3 feet..."
304.1	Waste accumulation prohibited	304.1	Waste accumulation prohibited	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.07(a) and (b)] Clearances
304.3	Containers	304.1	Containers	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.19(b) and (e) Housekeeping

304.3.2	Capacity exceeding 5.33 cubic feet	304.3.2	Capacity exceeding 5.33 cubic feet	Added additional information with exception; "...Containers and lids shall be constructed of noncombustible materials or of combustible materials with a peak rate of heat release not exceeding 300 kW1m² when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1354 at an incident heat flux of 50 kW1m² in the horizontal orientation. Exception: Wastebaskets in Group 1-3 occupancies shall comply with Section 808.1."
NA	NA	304.3.4	Capacity of 1 cubic yard or more	Added entire section.
NA	NA	307.4.3	Portable outdoor fireplace	Added entire section.
307.5	Attendance	307.5	Attendance	Added use of portable outdoor fireplace
308.1.1	Where prohibited	308.1.1	Where prohibited	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.25(a) and (b)] Open Flame Devices
308.3	Open Flame	NA	NA	Deleted
308.2.1	Throwing or placing sources of ignition	308.1.2	Throwing or placing sources of ignition	Section relocated
308.3.1	Open-flame cooking devices	308.1.4	Open-flame cooking devices	Section relocated
308.3.1.1	Liquefied-petroleum-gas-fueled cooking	308.1.4	Open-flame cooking devices	Relocated. Now under exception 3 of Open-flame cooking devices
308.3.1	Open-flame cooking devices	308.1.4	Open-flame cooking devices	Added additional exception: 3. LP-gas cooking devices having LP-gas container with a water capacity not greater than 21/ 2 pounds [nominal 1 pound (0.454 kg) LP-gas capacity].
308.3.2	Open-flame decorative devices	308.3.1	Open-flame decorative devices	Section relocated
308.3.3	Location near combustibles	308.1.5	Location near combustibles	Section relocated
308.3.4	Aisles and exits	308.1.7.1	Aisles and exits	Section relocated
308.3.5	Religious ceremonies	308.1.7	Religious ceremonies	Section relocated
308.3.6	Theatrical performances	308.3.2	Theatrical performances	Section relocated
308.3.7	Group A occupancies	308.3	Group A occupancies	Section relocated
308.4	Torches for removing paint	308.1.3	Torches for removing paint	Section relocated
308.4.1	Permit	308.2	Permit required	Section relocated. Added " required "
308.5	Open-flame devices	308.1.6	Open-flame devices	Section relocated
308.5.1	signals and markers	308.1.6.1	signals and markers	Section relocated
308.5.2	Portable fueled open-flame devices	308.1.6.2	Portable fueled open-flame devices	Section relocated

308.6	Flaming food and beverage preparation	308.1.8	Flaming food and beverage preparation	Section relocated
308.6.2	Containers not in use	308.1.8.2	Containers not in use	Section relocated
308.6.3	Serving of flaming food	308.1.8.3	Serving of flaming food	Section relocated
308.6.4	Location	308.1.8.4	Location	Section relocated
308.6.5	Fire protection	308.1.8.5	Fire protection	Section relocated
310.2	Prohibited area	310.2	Prohibited area	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.32(a) and (b)] Smoking California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.32(d)] Smoking
310.3	"No smoking" sign	310.3	"No smoking" sign	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.32(c) Smoking
311.2.1	Security	311.2.1	Security	Added additional sentence to the end of paragraph. The fire code official is authorized to placard, post signs, erect barrier tape or take similar measures as necessary to secure public safety.
322.2.2	Fire protection	311.2.2	Fire protection	In exception #2, additional words are added "Where approved by the fire chief, buildings that will not be heated and where fire protection systems will be exposed to freezing temperatures..."
311.5	Placards	311.4	Placards	Added "Any vacant or abandoned buildings or structures determined to be unsafe pursuant to Section 110 of this code..."
311.5.4	Placards symbols	311.5.4	Placards symbols	Added additional symbols: 4. Vacant marker hazard identification symbols: The following symbols shall be used to designate known hazards on the vacant building marker. They shall be placed directly above the symbol. 4.1. RIO-Roof open 4.2. SIM-Stairs, steps and landing missing 4.3. FIE-Avoid fire escapes 4.4. FIE-Fire escapes
313.1	General	313.1	General	Added equipment: portable generators
315.3.1	Storage beneath overhead projections from buildings	315.3.1	Storage beneath overhead projections from buildings	Revised to be more specific

NA	NA	315.4	Storage underneath high-voltage transmission lines	Added section.
NA	NA	316	Hazards to fire fighters	The entire Chapter has been added
CHAPTER 4 - EMERGENCY PLANNING AND PREPAREDNESS				
401.3	Emergency forces notification	401.3	Emergency responder notification	Title changed
401.3.1	Making false report	401.5	Making false report	Section relocated
NA	NA	401.3.3	Delayed notification	Added section.
NA	NA	401.4	Required plan implementation	Added section.
401.3.3	Emergency evacuation drills	401.6	Emergency evacuation drills	Section relocated
NA	NA	401.7	Unplanned evacuation	Added section.
401.5	Security device	NA	NA	Removed.
NA	NA	402	Lockdown	Added definition: LOCKDOWN. An emergency situation, in other than a Group 1-3 occupancy, requiring that the occupants be sheltered and secured in place within a building when normal evacuation would put occupants at risk.
NA	NA	403.3	Crowd manager	Added section
404.1	Fire safety and evacuation plans-general	404.1	Fire safety and evacuation plans-general	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.10] Evacuation of Buildings
404.2	Where required	404.2	Where required	Added Group F Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.13(c)(1) Fire Drills. (Organized Camps)
404.3.1	Fire evacuation plans	404.3.1	Fire evacuation plans	Added additional step: 3. Procedures for assisted rescue for persons unable to use the general means of egress unassisted.
404.3.2	Fire safety plans	404.3.2	Fire safety plans	Added "4.6. Exterior areas for assisted rescue" to item 4 of this code section. Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.13(a)(2) Fire Drills. (Group E Occupancies) California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.13(b) Fire Drills. (College and University)
NA	NA	404.3.3	Lockdown plans	Added section.
NA	NA	404.5.1	Distribution	Added sub-section to 404.5

405.2	Frequency	405.2	Frequency	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.13(a)(l) Fire Drills. (Group E Occupancies) California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.13(c)(2) and (3) Fire Drills. (Organized Camps)
406.3.3	Fire safety training	406.3.4	Fire safety training	Section relocated
NA	NA	406.3.	Emergency lockdown training	Added section
407.2	Material safety data sheet	407.2	Material safety data sheet	Added "...as a paper copy, or where approved, shall be permitted to be readily retrievable by electronic access." to the end of the paragraph.
408.3	Group E occupancies and Group R-2 college and university buildings	408.3	Group E occupancies and Group R-2 college and university buildings	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.13(a)(1). Fire Drills. (Group E Occupancies)
CHAPTER 5 - FIRE SERVICE FEATURES				
501.3	Construction documents	501.3	Construction documents	Added "...location of fire lanes, security gates across fire apparatus access and construction documents and hydraulic calculations..."
503.2	Specifications	503.2	Specifications	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.05(a)] Fire Department Access and Egress. (Roads) Added exception: The enforcing agency may waive or modify this requirement if in his opinion such all-weather hard surfaced condition is not necessary in the interest of public safety and welfare.
503.3	Marking	503.3	Marking	Added "...approved signs or other approved notices or markings that include the words NO PARKING-FIRE LANE shall be provided for fire apparatus access roads to identify such roads or prohibit the obstruction thereof."

503.5	Required gates or barricades	503.5	Required gates or barricades	<p>Added additional sentence to the end of the paragraph.</p> <p>Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F2200.</p>
503.6	Security gates	503.6	Security gates	<p>Added additional sentence to the end of the paragraph.</p> <p>Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200.</p>
504.1	Required access	504.1	Required access	<p>Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.05(b)] Fire Department Access and Egress. (Roofs)</p> <p>Added exception: Guy wire, rods and aerial antenna masts may be attached to a roof structure having a slope of less than 30 degrees provided there is full clearance of seven feet or more between the roof and said obstruction. Guy wire or rods required to support aerial or antenna masts may be attached to a roof structure a lateral distance from the mast not in excess of one-sixth the height of the mast.</p>
505.1	Address numbers	505.1	Address identification	<p>Title changed.</p> <p>Added sentence to the end of the paragraph.</p> <p>Where access is by means of a private road and the building cannot be viewed from the public way, a monument, pole or other sign or means shall be used to identify the structure.</p>
507	Hazard to fire fighter	NA	NA	Removed from this chapter
508	Fire protection water supplies	507	Fire protection water supplies	Section relocated
NA	NA	506	Key boxes	Added entire section.

509.1	Fire command center-Feature	508.1	Fire command center-General	Section relocated Introduction paragraph is divided into sub-sections.
509.1	Fire command center-Feature	508.1.5	Required features	Added 2 features: 16. Elevator fire recall switch in accordance with ASME A17.1. 17. Elevator emergency or standby power selector switch(es), where emergency or standby power is provided.
510	Fire Department Access to Equipment	509	Fire protection equipment identification and access	Title changed.
NA	NA	509.2	Equipment access	Added section
NA	NA	510	Emergency Responder Radio Coverage	Added the entire section
CHAPTER 6 - BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS				
602.1	Definition	602.1	Definition	Added two battery types. New definitions: Lithium-ion battery. A storage battery that consists of lithium ions embedded in a carbon graphite or nickel metal oxide substrate. The electrolyte is a carbonate mixture or a gelled polymer. The lithium ions are the charge carriers of the battery. Lithium metal polymer battery. A storage battery that is comprised of nonaqueous liquid or polymerized electrolytes, which provide ionic conductivity between lithiated positive active material electrically separated from metallic lithium or lithiated negative active material.
603.1.3	Electrical wiring and equipment	603.1.3	Electrical wiring and equipment	Changed reference to Section 605 and NFPA 70
603.3.2	Fuel oil storage inside buildings	603.3.2	Fuel oil storage inside buildings	Section expand to include Quantity limit; Restricted use and connection; Applicability of maximum allowable quantity and control area requirements; Installation; Tanks in basement
603.4	Portable unvented heaters	603.4	Portable unvented heaters	Exception has been changed: Portable outdoor gas-fired heating appliances shall be allowed in accordance with Section 603.4.2.
NA	NA	603.4.2	Portable outdoor gas-fired heating appliances.	Section added.

603.5	Heating appliances	603.5	Heating appliances	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.17(a) and (b) Guards for Heating Appliances
603.8	Incinerators	603.8	Incinerators	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.20 Incinerators
604.2.13	Pyrophoric materials	NA	NA	Removed from this section
605.1	Portable, electric space heaters	605.1	Portable, electric space heaters	Revised to specify: Where not prohibited by other sections of this code, portable, electric space heaters shall be permitted to be used in all occupancies other than Group I-2 and in accordance with Sections 605.10.1 through 605.10.4. Exception: The use of portable, electric space heaters in which the heating element cannot exceed a temperature of 212°F (100°C) shall be permitted in nonsleeping staff and employee areas in Group 1-2 occupancies.
606.9.1	Refrigeration system	606.9.1	Refrigeration system emergency shutoff	Revised to specify: A clearly identified switch of the break-glass type or with an approved tamper-resistant cover shall provide off-only control of refrigerant compressors, refrigerant pumps and normally closed automatic refrigerant valves located in the machinery room. Additionally, this equipment shall be automatically shut off whenever the refrigerant vapor concentration in the machinery room exceeds the vapor detector's upper detection limit or 25 percent of the LEL, whichever is lower.

607.1	Required	607.1	Emergency operation	Title changed. Removed the following words from the first sentence "...or more above or below the main floor or other level of a building and intended to serve the needs of emergency personnel for fire-fighting or rescue purposes shall be provided with emergency operation in accordance with ASME A17.3. Section is required to comply with Chapter 46
607.3	Emergency signs	607.3	Emergency signs	Added two exceptions: 1. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are part of an accessible means of egress complying with Section 1007.4. 2. The emergency sign shall not be required for elevators that are used for occupant self-evacuation in accordance with Section 3008 of the California Building Code.
607.3	Elevator keys	607.4	Elevator keys	Section relocated
607.4	Shunt trip	607.5	Shunt trip	Section relocated
NA	NA	607.3	Fire service access elevator lobbies	Added section.
608.5	Spill control and neutralization	608.5	Spill control and neutralization	Added batteries to exception: VRLA, lithium-ion, lithium metal polymer or other types of sealed batteries with immobilized electrolyte shall not require spill control.
608.5.2	Recombinant battery neutralization	608.5.2	Recombinant battery neutralization	Added batteries to exception: Lithium-ion and lithium metal polymer batteries shall not require neutralization.
NA	NA	608.6.3	Supervision	Added section.
NA	NA	609.3	Operations and maintenance	Added the entire section and Table 609.3.3.1. Also, see California Mechanical Code.
CHAPTER 7 - FIRE-Resistance-RATED CONSTRUCTION				
NA	NA	701.2	Unsafe conditions	Added section.

NA	NA	701.2	Draftstop	New added definition: DRAFTSTOP. A material, device or construction installed to restrict the movement of air within open spaces of concealed areas of building components such as crawl spaces, floor/ceiling assemblies, roof/ceiling assemblies and attics.
NA	NA	701.2	Fire-resistance joint system	New added definition: FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SYSTEM. An assemblage of specific materials or products that are designed, tested and fire-resistance rated in accordance with either ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079 to resist for a prescribed period of time the passage of fire through joints made in or between fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
NA	NA	701.2	Fireblocking	New added definition: FIREBLOCKING. Building materials, or materials approved for use as fireblocking, installed to resist the free passage of flame to other areas of the building through concealed spaces.
703.1	Maintenance	703.1	Maintenance	Added "...Such elements shall be visually inspected by the owner annually and properly repaired, restored or replaced when damaged, altered, breached or penetrated."
703.1.2	Smoke barrier	7013.1.2	Smoke barrier and smoke partitions	Title changed.
CHAPTER 8 - INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS				
801.1	Scope	801.1	Scope	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1172] Purpose. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1173] Scope. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1174] Basic

802.1	Definition	802.1	Definition	<p>Added definitions:</p> <p>FLAME SPREAD. The propagation of flame over a surface.</p> <p>FLAME SPREAD INDEX. A comparative measure, expressed as a dimensionless number, derived from visual measurements of the spread of flame versus time for a material tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723.</p> <p>INTERIOR FLOOR-WALL BASE. Interior floor finish trim used to provide a functional or decorative border at the intersection of walls and floors.</p> <p>SITE-FABRICATED STRETCH SYSTEM. A system, fabricated on site and intended for acoustical, tackable or aesthetic purposes, that is comprised of three elements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A frame constructed of plastic, wood, metal or other material used to hold fabric in place; 2. A core material (infill, with the correct properties for the application); and 3. An outside layer, comprised of a textile, fabric or vinyl, that is stretched taut and held in place by tension or mechanical fasteners via the frame. <p>SMOKE-DEVELOPED INDEX. A comparative</p>
803.5	Textiles	803.5	Textiles	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.21(a) and (b) Interior Finish of Decorative Material.
Table 803.3	Interior wall and ceiling finish requirements by occupancy	Table 803.3	Interior wall and ceiling finish requirements by occupancy	Footnote m removed
803.7.3	Trim	803.7.3	Trim	Revised to refers to Section 804.2

804.2.4	Flame spread	804.2.4	Flame spread	Added exception: When the interior trim material has been tested as an interior finish in accordance with NFPA 286 and complies with the acceptance criteria in Section 803.1.2.1, it shall not be required to be tested for flame spread index in accordance with ASTM E 84 or III 722
NA	NA	804.3	Interior floor-wall base	Added section.
805.1.1.1	Ignition by cigarettes	805.1.1.1	Ignition by cigarettes	Exception removed. Added requirements: 1. Mocked-up composites of the upholstered furniture shall have a char length not exceeding 1.5 inches (38 mm) when tested in accordance with NFPA 261. 2. The components of the upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements for Class I when tested in accordance with NFPA 260.
805.1.2.1	Ignition by cigarettes	805.1.2.1	Ignition by cigarettes	Exception removed.
805.2.1.1	Ignition by cigarettes	805.2.1.1	Ignition by cigarettes	Exception #2 removed.
805.3.1.2	Heat release rate	805.3.1.2	Heat release rate	Exceptions have been removed from item 1 and 2 of this section.
805.3.2.1	Ignition by cigarettes	805.3.2	Ignition by cigarettes	Exception removed.
NA	NA	805.4	Group R-2 college and university dormitories.	Added entire section.
806.2	Artificial vegetation	806.2	Artificial vegetation	Added California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.08. Decorative Materials
807.1	General requirements	807.1	General requirements	Added exceptions to the occupancies group A, E, I, R-1 and dormitories.
807.1.2	Combustible decorative materials	807.1.2	Combustible decorative materials	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.08. Decorative Materials. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1273.1. Fabrics for Interior Use. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1273.2. Fabrics for Exterior Use.

807.2	Acceptance criteria and reports	807.2	Acceptance criteria and reports	<p>Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1321.1. Fabric and Material Certification. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1324. Job Labeling. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1325. Labeling Required. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1326. Retreatment. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1327. Installation.</p>
808.1	Wastebaskets in Group 1-3, detention and correction facilities	808.1	Wastebaskets in Group 1-3, detention and correction facilities	<p>Added sentence at the end of the paragraph: Portable containers exceeding 32 gallons (121 L) shall be stored in an area classified as a waste and linen collection room and constructed in accordance with Table 508.2.5 of the California Building Code.</p> <p>Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.19(b) and (c) Housekeeping.</p>
CHAPTER 9 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS				

901.6	Inspection, testing and maintenance	901.6	Inspection, testing and maintenance	<p>Added:</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1.14. Maintenance.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.24. Maintenance of Equipment.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(a)J Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(a)(I). Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(b). Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(a). Testing and Maintenance Requirements.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(b)] Testing and Maintenance Requirements.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(h)] Testing and Maintenance Requirements.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(l)] Testing and Maintenance Requirements.</p>
901.6.1	Standards	901.6.1	Standards	<p>Added:</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.1(a)] Inspection Requirements.</p> <p>California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(g)] Testing and Maintenance Requirements.</p>

901.6.2	Records	901.6.2	Records	<p>Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.1(b). Inspection Requirements. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(c) Testing and Maintenance Requirements. California Code of Regulations, .Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(j). Testing and Maintenance Requirements.</p>
901.7	System out of service	901.7	System out of service	<p>Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.1(c). Inspection Requirements. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division I, §904.2(d). Testing and Maintenance Requirements. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(e). Testing and Maintenance Requirements. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.2(j). Testing and Maintenance Requirements.</p>

902.1	Definition	902.1	Definition	<p>Added definition:</p> <p>ELEVATOR GROUP. A grouping of elevators in a building located adjacent or directly across from one another that respond to a common hall call button(s).</p> <p>FIXED BASE OPERATOR (FBO). A commercial business granted the right by the airport sponsor to operate on an airport and provide aeronautical services such as fueling, hangaring, tie-down and parking, aircraft rental, aircraft maintenance and flight instruction.</p> <p>FOAM-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM. A special system discharging a foam made from concentrates, either mechanically or chemically, over the area to be protected.</p> <p>TRANSIENT AIRCRAFT. Aircraft based at another location and is at the transient location for not more than 90 days.</p> <p>ZONE, NOTIFICATION. An area within a building or facility covered by notification appliances which are activated simultaneously.</p>
902.1	Definition	902.1	Definition	<p>Added additional requirements to definition: Areas of the building not provided with surrounding walls shall be included in the fire area if such areas are included within the horizontal projection of the roof or floor next above.</p>
903.2	Where required	903.2	Where required	Exception has been removed.
903.2.1.3	Group A-3	903.2.1.3	Group A-3	Exception in item 4 has been removed.
903.2.1.4	Group A-4	903.2.1.4	Group A-4	Exception in item 3 has been removed.
NA	NA	903.2.2	Group B ambulatory health care facilities	Section added

903.2.2	Group E	903.2.3	Group E	<p>Removed "...new public school campus and 907.2.3.6.1 (fire alarm and detection) for modernization of an existing public school campus building(s), an automatic sprinkler..."</p> <p>Item 1 - the required square footage changed to 12,000 square feet in area.</p> <p>Item 2 - added "...educational buildings below the lowest level of exit discharge serving that portion of the building."</p> <p>Item 2 - added exception.</p> <p>Item 3 - added "...other such areas where hazardous materials in quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity are used or stored."</p> <p>Item 4 - exception removed.</p>
903.2.2.1.1	New public school campus	903.2.3.1.1	New public school campus	Added exceptions.
NA	NA	903.2.3.1.1.1	New public school campus	Added sub-section.
903.2.5	Group I	903.2.6	Group I	<p>Removed exceptions 2 and 3.</p> <p>Changed wording in exception 4 "...Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13113 (d), Group 1-2 occupancies, or any alterations thereto, located in Type IA construction..."</p>
NA	NA	903.6.1	Group I-2	Section added
903.2.6	Group M	903.2.7	Group M	Added exception 4: A Group M occupancy is used for the display and sale of upholstered furniture.
903.2.7	Group R	903.2.8	Group R	All exception is regard to group R-3 and group U has been removed. Added exceptions for existing R-3 structures.
903.2.8	Group S-1	903.2.9	Group S-1	Added exception 4: A Group S-I fire area used for the storage of commercial trucks or buses where the fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet (464 m²).
NA	NA	903.2.9.1	Repair garages	Section added.

903.2.9	Group S-2	903.2.10	Group S-2 enclosed parking garages	Title changed. Removed exception. Added additional requirements: 1. Where the fire area of the enclosed parking garage exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m²); or 2. Where the enclosed parking garage is located beneath other groups.
903.2.10	Windowless stories in all occupancies	903.2.11	Specific building areas and hazards	Title changed
903.2.10.1	Stories and basements without openings	903.2.11.1	Stories without openings	Title changed. Requirement changed to the following wording "...sprinkler system shall be installed throughout all stories, including basements , of all buildings where the floor area exceeds 1,500 square feet..." Item 1 and 2 - added sentence to the end of paragraph The required openings shall be distributed such that the lineal distance between adjacent openings does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
903.2.11	During construction	903.2.12	During construction	Section changed
903.12	Other hazards	NA	NA	Section removed.
903.2.12.1	Ducts conveying hazardous exhausts	903.2.11.4	Ducts conveying hazardous exhausts	Section relocated
903.2.12.2	Commercial cooking operations	903.2.11.5	Commercial cooking operations	Section relocated
Table 903.2.13	Additional required fire-extinguishing systems	Table 903.2.11.6	Additional required fire-extinguishing systems	Section relocated. Sections reference within table changed.
NA	NA	903.2.18	Group U private garages and carports accessory to Group R-3 occupancies.	Section added
903.3.1.1.1	Exempt locations	903.3.1.1.1	Exempt locations	Items 3 and 4 have been revised.
903.3.1.2.1	Balconies and decks	903.3.1.2.1	Balconies and decks	Section added the following "...building is of Type V construction, provided there is a roof or deck above. "
903.3.2	Quick-response and residential sprinklers	903.3.2	Quick-response and residential sprinklers	Items 3 and 4 have been revised.

903.3.5.2	Secondary water supply	903.3.5.2	Secondary water supply	Added additional information at the end of the paragraph: " ...whichever is greater. The Class I standpipe system demand shall not be required to be included in the secondary on-site water supply calculations. In no case shall the secondary on-site water supply be less than 15,000 gallons (56.8 m³) "
NA	NA	903.3.8	Floor control valves	Section added under installation requirements. Although this section has the same name as Section 903.4.3, the requirements are different.
903.4	Sprinkler system monitoring and alarms	903.4	Sprinkler system monitoring and alarms	Added " ...critical air pressures and water-flow switches on all sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised by a listed fire alarm control unit. "
903.4.1	Signals	NA	NA	Section removed.
903.6.1	Pyroxylin plastics	903.6.1	Pyroxylin plastics	The following words have been removed " ...Vaults located within buildings for the storage of raw pyroxylin shall be protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system capable of discharging 1.66 gallons per minute per square foot (68 L/min/m²) over the area of the vault "
904.1	Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems - general	904.1	Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems - general	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(a)(2) Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904(c) Required Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Frequencies. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §904.7(a) through (c) Inspection, Testing and Maintenance Requirements for Engineered and Pre-Engineered Fixed Extinguishing Systems.
904.11.5.1	Portable fire extinguishers for commercial cooking equipment	904.11.5.1	Portable fire extinguishers for commercial cooking equipment	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §573(a) through (c) Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Commercial Cooking Operations.
904.11.6.1	Ventilation system	NA	NA	Section removed.
904.11.6.2	Grease extractors	NA	NA	Section removed.

904.11.6.3	Cleaning	NA	NA	Section removed.
NA	NA	904.11.6.1	Existing automatic fire-extinguishing systems	Section added.
905.3.1	Building height	905.3.1	Height	Title changed. Section sub-divided into 4 items.
905.3.3	Covered mall building	905.3.3	Covered mall building	Added wording to the end of paragraph: "...remote hose connection while concurrently supplying the automatic sprinkler system demand. The standpipe system shall be designed not to exceed a 50-pounds-per-square-inch (345 kPa) residual pressure loss with a flow of 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/min) from the fire department connection to the hydraulically most remote hose connection." Added item 4: At other locations as necessary so that the distance to reach all portions of a tenant space does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm) from a hose connection.
905.3.7	Marinas and boatyards	905.3.7	Marinas and boatyards	Code revised to comply with chapter 45.
905.4	Location of Class I standpipe hose connections	905.4	Location of Class I standpipe hose connections	Added exception to item 3: Exception: Where floor areas adjacent to an exit passageway are reachable from exit stairway hose connections by a 30-foot (9144 room) hose stream from a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose, a hose connection shall not be required at the entrance from the exit passageway to other areas of the building.
905.4	Location of Class I standpipe hose connections	905.4	Location of Class I standpipe hose connections	Item 6 revised to specify " ...of a sprinklered floor or story is more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) from a hose connection, the fire code official is authorized to require that additional hose connections be provided in approved locations. The distances from a hose connection shall be measured along the path of travel."
905.11	Existing Building	905.11	Existing Building	Changed to reference to chapter 46 and Section 905.

906.1	Where required	906.1	Where required	Added item 8: Where required by California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1. Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.29 (a) through (d) Portable Fire Extinguishing Equipment California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §565(a)] Selection of Fire Extinguishers
906.2	General requirements	906.2	General requirements	Added exception 3: In Group 1-3, portable fire extinguishers shall be permitted to be located at staff locations. Added multiple sections from the California Code of regulations
906.3	Size and distribution	906.3	Size and distribution	Revised requirements to reference to Section 906.3.1 through 906.3.4 and Sections from California Code of regulations.
NA	NA	906.3.1	Class A fire hazards	Section added
NA	NA	906.3.2	Class B fire hazards	Section added.
NA	NA	906.3.3	Class C fire hazards	Section added.
NA	NA	906.3.4	Class D fire hazards	Section added.
906.4	Cooking grease fires	906.4	Cooking grease fires	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §573(a) through (c) Fire Extinguisher Size and Placement for Commercial Cooking Operations
906.5	Conspicuous location	906.5	Conspicuous location	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §567.5 Physical Damage Protection
906.7	Hangers and brackets	906.7	Hangers and brackets	Added sections from California Code of Regulations.
906.8	Cabinets	906.8	Cabinets	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §567.2 Cabinets. California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1 §567.7 Sealed Cabinets.
906.9	Height above floor	906.9	Extinguisher installation	Section has been replaced.

907.1.1	Construction documents	907.1.1	Construction documents	Revised to shorten paragraph: Construction documents for fire alarm systems shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this c04e, the California Building Code, and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, as determined by the fire code official
NA	NA	907.1.2	Fire alarm shop drawing	Section added. Added additional requirements to submittal: 3. Locations of alarm notification appliances, including candela ratings for visible alarm notification appliances. 4. Location of fire alarm control unit, transponders and notification power supplies. 13. Classification of the supervising station. 14. All plans and shop drawings shall use the symbols identified in NFPA 170, Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols. Exception: Other symbols are allowed where approved by the enforcing agency.
907.2	Where required-new buildings and structures	907.2	Where required-new buildings and structures	Requirement has been revised to be shorten. Please see code section. Added exception 2 : The manual fire alarm box is not required for Group R-2 occupancies unless required by the fire code official to provide a means or fire watch personnel to initiate an alarm during a sprinkler system impairment event. Where provided, the manual fire alarm box shall not be located in an area that is
907.2.1	Group A	907.2.1	Group A	Exception added: Privately owned trade or vocational schools or any firm or company which provides educational facilities and instructions for its employees.

907.2.1.2	Emergency power	NA	NA	Section removed.
907.2.2	Group B	907.2.2	Group B	Revised requirements to provide more conditions: 1. The combined Group B occupant load of all floors is 500 or more. 2. The Group B occupant load is more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge. 3. The Group B fire area contains a Group B ambulatory health care facility. 4. Group B occupancies containing educational
NA	NA	907.2.2.1	Group B ambulatory health care facilities	Section added.
907.2.3	Group E	907.2.3	Group E	Items 1-6 in exception 1 has been removed and revised. Added sub-sections: 907.2.3.2 Assemblies located within a Group E occupancy. 907.2.3.5 Monitoring. 907.2.3.6 Automatic fire alarm system. 907.2.3.6.1 Smoke detectors.
907.2.3.1	System connection	907.2.3.1	System connection	Added exception 3: A method of manual activation of each fire alarm system is provided.
907.2.3.2	School fire alarm	NA	NA	Section removed.
907.2.3.6-907.2.3.8	Public schools	907.2.3.7	Public schools	Revise sections to group to one section
NA	NA	907.2.3.9	Day-care, Group E	Section added.
NA	NA	907.2.5.1	Group H occupancies located above the 10th story	Section added.
907.2.6	Group I	907.2.6	Group I	Added exception 2: Occupant notification systems are not required to be activated where private mode signaling installed in accordance with NFPA 72 is approved by the fire code official
907.2.6.1	Group I-1	907.2.6.1	Group I-1	Changed to reserved. Added sub-section: 907.2.6.1.1 Smoke alarms.
907.2.6.2	Group I-2 and Group I-2.1	907.2.6.2	Group I-2 and Group I-2.1	Section has been revised.

907.2.6.3.3	Smoke detectors	907.2.6.3.3	Automatic smoke detection system	Title changed Added exception 2: For Department of Corrections, prison cell or cell complex automatic smoke detection system shall not be required when all of the following conditions are met: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All rooms, including the inmate cells are provided with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. 2. Building is continuously staffed by a correctional officer at all times. 3. The exception to Section 903.2.6.2 shall not apply.
907.2.7.1	Occupant notification	907.2.7.1	Occupant notification	Last paragraph removed: The emergency voice alarm communication system shall be allowed to be used for other announcements, provided the manual fire alarm use takes precedence over any other use.
907.2.8.2	Automatic fire alarm system	907.2.8.2	Automatic smoke detection system	Title changed. Revised wording.
907.2.8.3	Smoke alarm	907.2.8.3	Smoke alarm	Revised wording: Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in accordance with Section 907.2.1.
907.2.8.4	Fire alarm systems in Group R-4 occupancies	NA	NA	Section removed.
907.2.10.3	Interconnection	907.2.11.3	Interconnection	Section relocated
907.2.10.2	Power source	907.2.11.4	Power source	Added to following wording: "...hall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms with integral strobes that are not equipped with battery back-up shall be connected to an emergency electrical system. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal..."
907.2.10.4	Acceptance testing	NA	NA	Section removed.
907.2.11	Special amusement building	907.2.12	Special amusement building	Section relocated

907.2.12	High-rise building	907.2.13	High-rise buildings and Group 1-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access	Title changed. Added wording: "...lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall be provided with an automatic smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907.2.13.1, a fire department communication system in accordance with Section 907.2.13.2 and an emergency voice/alarm... "
907.2.12.1	Automatic fire detection	907.1.13.1	Automatic fire detection	Added definition: Automatic smoke detection in high-rise buildings shall be in accordance with Sections 907.2.13.1.1 and 907.2.13.1.2.
907.2.12.1.1	Smoke detection	907.2.13.1.1	Area smoke detection	Title changed.
907.2.12.2	Emergency voice/alarm communication system	NA	NA	Has been relocated to Section 508.1.5.
907.2.12.3	Fire department communication system	907.2.13.2	Fire department communication system	Exception removed.
907.2.15	Delayed egress licks	907.4.2	Delayed egress licks	Section removed.
907.2.19	Underground building	907.2.19	Deep underground building	Title changed. Requirements have been enhance to a more resistive requirements.
907.2.19.1	Public address system	NA	NA	Removed from this section.
907.2.22	Airport traffic control towers	907.2.22	Airport traffic control towers	Section has been revised to include: Airport traffic control towers. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be provided in airport control towers in all occupiable and equipment spaces. Exception: Audible appliances shall not be installed within the control tower cab.
907.2.23	Battery rooms	907.2.23	Battery rooms	Section revised to removed the following words" The detection system shall be supervised by an approved central, proprietary, or remote station service or a local alarm which will sound an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

907.2.24.1	Sounds stages - solid-ceiling sets and platforms	907.2.24.1	Sounds stages - solid-ceiling sets and platforms	Section revise to limit to the following requirements at the end of the paragraph: Heat detectors shall be spaced 30 feet (9144 mm) on center or as required by the manufacturer's installation instructions. The fire alarm system shall be connected to an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.7.5 or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended
907.2.24.2	Production stages - solid-ceiling sets and platforms	907.2.24.2	Production stages - solid-ceiling sets and platforms	Section revise to limit to the following requirements at the end of the paragraph: Heat detectors shall be spaced 30 feet (9144 mm) on center or as required by the manufacturer's installation instructions. The fire alarm system shall be connected to an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.7.5 or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended
907.2.24.3	Heat detectors	907.2.24.3	Heat detectors	Divided into sub-sections.
907.2.26.1	Fixed guideway transit systems fire alarm and communication system	907.2.26.1	Fixed guideway transit systems fire alarm and communication system	Comply to NGPA 72.
907.2.26.2	System components	907.2.26.2	System components	exception in item 3 has been revise to specify: Exception: Two-way emergency communication reporting devices (emergency telephones) are allowed to be used in lieu of manual fire alarm boxes as permitted by the enforcing agency. Such devices shall provide two-way communication between the operations control center and each device. Such devices shall be located as required for manual fire alarm boxes, and shall be distinctly identified by signs, coloring, or other means acceptable to the enforcing agency.
907.2.26.3	Combined voice alarm/public address system.	907.2.26.3	Emergency voice/alarm communication system	Title changed.

NA	NA	907.2.28.1	Group L occupancies located above the 10th story	Added definition: Group L occupancies located above the 10th story. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be required on each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier and at each exit above the 10th story.
907.3	Where required-retroactive in existing buildings and structures	907.3	Where required in existing buildings and structures	Referred to Chapter 46.
907.4.2	Height	907.5.2.2	Height	Section relocated Exception removed.
NA	NA	907.5.3.1	Automatic sprinkler system	Added section.
NA	NA	907.6	Occupant notification system	Added section.
907.9	Zones	907.7.3	Zones	Section changed. Added : For Group Hand L occupancies above the 10th story, each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier shall be considered a separate zone
907.9.1	Annunciation	907.7.3.1	Annunciation	Section relocated.
907.9.2	Annunciator panel	907.7.3.1	Annunciator panel	Section relocated.
907.1	Alarm notification appliances	907.6.2	Alarm notification appliances	Section relocated and revised.
907.9.4	Notification zoning	907.7.3.3	Notification zoning	Section relocated. Added : Where a Group H or L occupancy is located above the 10th story, each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier shall be considered a separate zone
907.10.2	Audible alarms	907.6.2.1	Audible alarms	Section relocated.
907.11	Fire safety function	907.4	Fire safety function	Section relocated.
907.14	Fire-extinguish system	NA	NA	Section relocated.
907.16	Automatic telephone-dialing devices	907.7.5.1	Automatic telephone-dialing devices	Section relocated. Added Group E schools
NA	NA	907.8.1	Single- and multiple-station alarm devices	Added section
907.20.3	Smoke sensitivity	907.9.3	Smoke detector sensitivity	Section relocated. Title changed.
909.12	Detection and control systems	909.12	Detection and control systems	Added additional information.
910.2.3	Exit access travel distance increase	NA	NA	Section removed.

912.3	Access	912.3	Access	Added "...and any other fixed or moveable object." Added exception: Fences, where provided with an access gate equipped with a sign complying with the legend requirements of Section 912.4 and a means of emergency operation. The gate and the means of emergency operation shall be approved by the fire chief and maintained operational at all times.
NA	NA	912.3.2	Clear space around connections	Added section
NA	NA	912.3.3	Physical protections	Added section
NA	NA	913.2.1	Protection of fire pump rooms	Added section
914.3.1	Automatic sprinkler system	914.3.1	Automatic sprinkler system	Exception 2 has been removed.
914.3.2	Automatic fire detection	914.3.3	Automatic fire detection	Section changed.
NA	NA	914.3.2	Fire Alarm system	Added section.
NA	NA	914.3.5	Emergency responder radio coverage	Added section.
914.3.5	Fire command	914.3.6	Fire command	Section relocated.
914.3.6	Smoke control	914.3.7	Smoke control	Section relocated.
914.5.5	Public address	NA	NA	Removed from this section
914.7.2	Automatic fire detection	914.7.2	Automatic smoke detection	Title changed
NA	NA	914.8.2.1	Hazardous operations	Added section.
NA	NA	914.8.2.2	Separation of maximum single fire areas	Added section.
NA	NA	914.11	Group B ambulatory health care facilities	Added section
NA	NA	Table 914.8.2	Hanger fire suppression requirements	Added table.
CHAPTER 10 - MEANS OF EGRESS				
Please see 2010 California Building Code for significant code changes. The following are sections that adopted the California Code of Regulation and addition section to				
1002	Definition	1002	Definition	Bleachers added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §4.1(a) Definitions
1002	Definition	1002	Definition	Ramp added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §4.1 (b) Definitions.
1003.7	Elevators, escalators and moving walks	1003.7	Elevators, escalators and moving walks	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.31 Restraint.
1004	Design occupant load	1004	Design occupant load	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.27 Overcrowding.
1004.3	Posting of occupancy load	1004.3	Posting of occupancy load	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.30 Posting of Room Capacity

1014.4	Aisles	1014.4	Aisles	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.06(a) Bonding of Chairs and Spacing of Tables
1014.4.3	Seating at tables	1014.4.3	Seating at tables	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.06(b) Bonding of Chairs and Spacing of Tables
NA	NA	1017	Aisles	The entire section has been added.
NA	NA	1018	Egress Balconies	The entire section has been added.
NA	NA	1024	Luminous Egress Path Markings	The entire section has been added.
1020	Vertical Exit Enclosures	1022	Exit Enclosures	Title changed.
1027	Means of Egress for exiting Buildings	NA	NA	Section removed.
1028.12	Seat stability	1028.12	Seat stability	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.06(a)] Bonding of Chairs and Spacing of Tables
NA	NA	1030	Maintenance of the Means of Egress	Added the entire section.
CHAPTER 14 - FIRE SAFETY DURING CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION				
No Change				
CHAPTER 15 - FLAMMABLE FINISHES				
1501.2	Permits	1501.3	Permits	Section relocated.
NA	NA	1504.2	Nonapplicability	Added section
1507.2	Location and clear space	1507.2	Location and clear space	Added exception: Portable electrostatic paint-spraying apparatus listed for use in Class I, Division 1, locations.
1507.3	Construction of equipment	1507.3	Construction of equipment	Added exception: Portable electrostatic paint-spraying apparatus listed for use in Class I, Division 1, locations.
1507.3.1	Barriers	1507.3.1.	Barriers	Added exception: Portable electrostatic paint-spraying apparatus listed for use in Class I, Division 1, locations.
1507.5.1	Maintenance	1507.5.1	Maintenance	Additional requirements: Grounds and bonding means for the paint-spraying apparatus and all associated equipment shall be periodically cleaned and maintained free of overspray.
CHAPTER 18 - SEMICONDUCTOR FABRICATION FACILITIES				
1803.13.4	Exit access corridors	1803.13.1.4	Corridors	Title changed.
1803.13.2	Gas detection system operation	1803.13.2	Gas detection system operation	Added additional requirements. Please see code
1805.2.2.1	Protection of vessels	NA	NA	Section removed.
1805.2.3.4	Clearance	NA	NA	Section removed.
1805.3.1	Exit access corridors and exits enclosures	1805.3.1	Corridors and exit enclosures	

CHAPTER 22 - MOTOR-FUEL DISPENSING FACILITIES AND REPAIR GARAGES				
2202	Definition	2202	Definition	<p>New added definition: AIRCRAFT MOTOR-VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING FACILITY. That portion of property where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed automotive-type equipment into the fuel tanks of aircraft.</p> <p>ALCOHOL BLENDED FUELS. Alcohol blended fuels, including those containing 85-percent ethanol and 15-percent unleaded gasoline (E85), are flammable liquids consisting of ethanol or other alcohols-blended greater than 15 percent by volume.</p>
NA	NA	2205.2.1	Inspection	Added section
NA	NA	2205.2.2	Repairs and services	Added section
2206.7	Fuel-dispensing systems for flammable or combustible liquids	2206.7	Fuel-dispensing systems for flammable or combustible liquids	Added additional requirement: Alcohol blended fuel-dispensing systems shall also comply with Section 2206.8.
2206.7.5.1	Breakaway devices	2206.7.5.1.	Emergency breakaway devices	Title changed.
NA	NA	2206.8	Alcohol blended fuel-dispensing operations.	Added the entire section
NA	NA	2209.4.1	Dispensing system	Added section
NA	NA	2209.5.1.1	Vehicle fueling pad	Added section
2210.3.4	Portable containers	2210.3.4	Portable containers	Requirement has been revised to specify: Dispensing of Class I, II or IIIA liquids into containers, other than fuel tanks, shall be in accordance with Section 2204.4.1.
2211.7.2.1	System design	2211.7.2.1	System design	Requirements revised to include: "...The flammable gas detection system shall be listed or approved and shall be calibrated to the types of fuels or gases used by vehicles to be repaired. Gas detectors or sensors shall be listed in accordance with UL 2075 and shall indicate the gases they are intended to detect. The gas detection system shall be designed to activate when..."
CHAPTER 24 - TENTS, CANOPIES AND OTHER MEMBRANE STRUCTURES				
Chapter 24	Tents, Canopies and other membrane structures	Chapter 24	Tents and other membrane structures	Canopy has been removed from this chapter. All requirements thereafter will affect only tents and membrane structures.

2401.1	Scope	2401.1	Scope	Added: These building standards govern the use of tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures, including membrane (air-supported and air-inflated) structures and places of assemblage, in or under which 10 or more persons may gather for any lawful purpose. Also include
NA	NA	2401.2	Alternate means of protection	Added section
NA	NA	2401.3	Labor camps	Added section
2402	Definition	2402	Definition	New added definition: AIR-INFLATED STRUCTURE. A building where the shape of the structure is maintained by air pressurization of cells or tubes to form a barrel vault over the usable area. Occupants of such a structure do not occupy the pressurized areas used to support the structure.
2403.2	Approval required	2403.2	Approval required	The required area for tents and membrane structures increase to 400 square feet.
2403.8.2	Location	2403.8.2	Location	Added exception 3: When approved by the enforcing agency, tents may be located in or on permanent buildings provided such use does not constitute an undue hazard.
NA	NA	2403.8.4	Membrane structures on building	Section added
2403.12.6.1	Exit sign illumination	2403.12.6.1	Exit sign illumination	Added requirements: "Exit signs shall be either listed and labeled in accordance with UL 924 as the internally illuminated type and used in accordance with the listing or shall be externally illuminated by luminaries supplied in the..." Added additional information to item 2: The emergency system provided shall have a minimum duration of 90 minutes when
2404	Temporary and permanent tents, canopies and membrane structures	2404	Temporary and permanent tents and membrane structures	Canopy has been removed. Added California Code of Regulation.

2404.5	Combustible materials	2404.5	Combustible materials	The following wording have been removed: The areas within and adjacent to the tent or air-supported structure shall be maintained clear of all combustible materials or vegetation that could create a fire hazard within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the structure. Combustible trash shall be removed at least once a day from the structure during the period the structure is occupied by the public.
2404.18.2	Fuel system	24004.18.2	Fuel	The "system" has been removed.
NA	NA	2404.20.1	Duties	Section added.
2404.21	Vegetation removal	2404.21	Combustible vegetation	Title changed.
2404.22	Waste material	2404.22	Combustible waste material	Title changed.
Chapter 26 WELDING AND OTHER HOT WORK				
NA	NA	2605.2.1	Cylinders connected for use	Section added for the protection and operation of cylinders when in use
2605.4	Acetylene gas	2605.4	Acetylene gas	added additional reference to read: CFR Part 178
Chapter 27 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS-GENERAL PROVISIONS				
2701.2.2.1	Physical hazards	2701.2.2.1	Physical hazards	order and description of hazards are rearranged
2701.5.1	Hazardous Materials Management Plan	2701.5.1	Hazardous Material s Management Plan	changed the list of items required in a hazardous materials management plan
SECTION 2702	DEFINITIONS	SECTION 2702	DEFINITIONS	added a definition for Physical Hazard
Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	changed the allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage and use of Flammable gases from 30 pound to 150 pounds
Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	added Inert Gas and Cryogenic Inert to the materials listed
Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	changed the allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage and use of Oxidizing gas from 30 pound to 150 pounds
Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	Table 2703.1.1(1)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD	footnote "e". - added language :... exhausted enclosures, or listed safety cans. Listed safety cans shall be in accordance with Section 2703.9.10.

TABLE 2703.1.1(2)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL POSING A HEALTH HAZARD	TABLE 2703.1.1(2)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL POSING A HEALTH HAZARD	added a requirement designating the maximum allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage and use of Corrosives at 150 pounds ; a requirement designating the maximum allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage and use of Highly toxics at 4 pounds ; added a requirement designating the maximum allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage and use of Toxics at 150 pounds ;
TABLE 2703.1.1(2)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A HEALTH HAZARD	TABLE 2703.1.1(2)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL POSING A HEALTH HAZARD	Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Where Note f also applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively. This footnote shall not be applicable to Group L occupancies.
TABLE 2703.1.1(2)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL POSING A HEALTH HAZARD	TABLE 2703.1.1(2)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIAL POSING A HEALTH HAZARD	footnote "e" continues the prohibition of quantity increased for fire sprinklers; This footnote shall not be applicable to Group L occupancies.
TABLE 2703.1.1 (3)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	TABLE 2703.1.1 (3)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	changed the allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for Flammable gases in storage from 30 pound to 300 pounds ; and changed the amount of Flammable liquids in use from 15 pounds to 150 pounds
TABLE 2703.1.1 (3)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	TABLE 2703.1.1 (3)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	added Inert Gas and Cryogenic Inert to the materials listed
TABLE 2703.1.1 (3)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	TABLE 2703.1.1 (3)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A PHYSICAL HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	changed the allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for Oxidizing gas in storage from 60 pound to 600 pounds ; and changed the amount of Oxidizing gas in use from 30 pounds to 300 pounds

TABLE 2703.1.1(4)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A HEALTH HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	TABLE 2703.1.1(4)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A HEALTH HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	added a requirement designating the maximum allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage of Corrosives at 300 pounds ; use of Corrosives at 150 pounds a requirement designating the maximum allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage of Highly toxics at 8 pounds ; and use of Highly Toxics at 4 pounds added a requirement designating the maximum allowable amount in liquid gallons (pounds) for storage of Toxics at 300 pounds ; and use of Toxics at 150 pounds
TABLE 2703.1.1(4)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A HEALTH HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	TABLE 2703.1.1(4)	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS POSING A HEALTH HAZARD IN AN OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA	eliminated the footnote "g" that set 2 cylinders of 150 pounds of anhydrous ammonia as the maximum amount permitted per control area.
2703.2.1	Design and construction of containers, cylinders and tanks.	2703.2.1	Design and construction of containers, cylinders and tanks.	added: Pressure vessels shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
2703.2.9	Testing	2703.2.9	Testing	modified the exceptions to when testing is required for equipment, devices and systems
NA	NA	2703.9.10	Safety cans	added requirements for listed safety cans and provides criteria when listed safety cans are used
2703.1	Handling and transportation	2703.1	Handling and transportation	adds requirements to apply to elevators and prescribe other code requirements Sections 2703.10.1 through 2703.10.4.4
2703.10.2	Carts and trucks required	2703.10.2	Carts and trucks required	added exception Exceptions 1 through 4 shall not apply where elevators are utilized
NA	NA	2703.10.2.1	Above the 10th story	added new section: Above the 10th story of any occupancy, all vertical handling and transportation of hazardous materials in the building shall be in approved carts.

NA	NA	2703.10.2.2	Transportation of hazardous materials above the 10th story.	added new section: The handling and transportation of hazardous materials above the 10th story shall be limited to 5 percent of the maximum allowable quantities of Tables 2703.1(1) (2.) Quantities are permitted to be increase 100 percent in buildings with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 903.3.1.1. Materials where Foot Note G applies shall not be increased.
NA	NA	2703.10.4	Elevators utilized to transport hazardous materials	added new sections: 2703.10.4.1. When transporting hazardous materials, elevators shall have no other passengers other than the individual(s) handling the chemical transport cart. 2703.10.4.2. Hazardous materials liquid containers shall have maximum capacity of 5.28 gallons (20 liters). 2703.10.4.3. Toxic and highly-toxic gases shall be limited to a container of a maximum water capacity of 1 pound (0.454 kg). 2703.10.4.4. Means shall be provided to prevent the elevator from being summoned to other floors.
2704.7	Standby or emergency power	2704.7	Standby or emergency power	added and revised exceptions: Mechanical ventilation for storage of Class IE and Class IC flammable and combustible liquids in closed containers not exceeding 61/ 2 gallons (25 L) capacity. 3. Storage areas for Class II, III, IV and V organic peroxides. 4. Storage areas for asphyxiant, irritant and radioactive

NA	NA	2705.1.11	Design	added new section: Systems shall be suitable for the use intended and shall be designed by persons competent in such design. Controls shall be designed to prevent materials from entering or leaving the process or reaction system at other than the intended time, rate or path. Where failure of an automatic control could result in a dangerous condition or reaction, the automatic control shall be fail-
CHAPTER 28 - AEROSOLS				
No Revisions from the previous edition				
CHAPTER 30 - COMPRESSED GASES				

3001.1	Scope	3001.1	Scope	<p>minor revisions to the titles of some of the referenced standards added references for CCR Title 19: [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.18(a) and (b)J Hazardous Areas. (a) General. Occupancies or portions thereof used or intended to be used as operating rooms, surgeries, delivery rooms, storage rooms and similar hazardous locations in which flammable or nonflammable mixtures of gases are used or stored shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions of NFPA 99-2005 Inhalation Anesthetics, NFPA 99-2005 Laboratories, NFPA 99-2005 Hyperbaric Facilities, NFPA 55-2010 Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites, and this section. (b) Containers. Cylinders and fittings for compressed gases shall conform to the regulations of the Federal Department of Transportation. Compressed gas cylinders shall be clearly marked with the name of the gas contained therein. Cylinders shall bear color markings and labels conforming to the following: Gas Color (1) Oxygen Green (2) Carbon Dioxide Gray (3) Nitrous Oxide Light Blue (4) Cyclopropane Orange</p>
3003	Definitions	3003	Definitions	<p>added definition: TUBE TRAILER. A semitrailer on which a number of tubular gas cylinders have been mounted. A manifold is typically provided that connects the cylinder valves enabling gas to be discharged from one or more tubes or cylinders through a piping and control system.</p>

3003.2	Design and construction	3003.2	Design and construction	changed the DOT references: ...with the regulations of DOTn 49 CFR, Parts 100-185 or the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII
NA	NA	3003.7.11	Tube trailers	added a section: Tube trailers, including those containing compatible compressed gases, shall be surrounded by a clear space of not less than 3 feet (914 mm) to allow for maintenance, access and inspection. 3003.7.11.1 Individual tube trailers containing incompatible materials. Increased separation distances between individual tube trailers containing incompatible gases shall be provided when required by Section 3003.7.1. 3003.7.11.2 Connections. Piping systems used to connect tube trailers to a user piping system shall not be viewed as an encroachment into the 3-foot (914 mm) clear space.
3006.2	Medical Gas Systems	3006.2	Medical Gas Systems	added to the section: Rooms or areas where medical gases are stored or used in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as set forth in Section 2703.1 shall be in accordance with the International Building Code for high-hazard Group H occupancies
CHAPTER 31 - CORROSIVE MATERIALS				
No Revisions from the previous edition				
CHAPTER 32 - CYROGENIC FLUIDS				
3201.1	Scope	3201.1	Scope	additions to the section:with NFPA 55 and Chapter 40, as applicable. And with NFPA 55 and Chapters 22 and 35, as applicable.
3203.4.3	Identification of containers.	3203.4.3	Identification of containers.	revision to the references: or DOTn 49 CFR Parts 100-185.
3203.7	Service and repair	3203.7	Service and repair	revision to the references: or DOTn 49 CFR Parts 100-185.

3204.3.1	Stationary Containers	3204.1.1	Stationary Containers	change in code numbering and added: Table 3204.3.1.1 SEPARATION OF STATIONARY CONTAINERS FROM EXPOSURE HAZARDS
NA	NA	3204.3.1	Separation from hazardous conditions	added new section: Cryogenic containers and systems in outdoor storage shall be separated from materials and conditions that pose exposure hazards to or from each other in accordance with Sections 3204.3.1.1 through 3204.3.1.1.5
NA	NA	3204.3.1.1.1	Point-of-fill connections	added new section: Remote transfer points and fill connection points shall not be positioned closer to exposures than the minimum distances required for stationary containers.
NA	NA	3204.3.1.1.2	Surfaces beneath containers	added new section: Containers shall be placed on surfaces that are compatible with the fluid in the container.
NA	NA	3204.3.1.1.3	Location	added new section: Containers of cryogenic fluids shall not be located within diked areas containing other hazardous materials.
NA (completely revised)	NA (completely revised)	3204.3.1.2	Outdoor storage of portable containers	added new section: Outdoor storage of portable containers shall comply with Sections 3203 and 3204.3.1.2.1 through 3204.3.1.2.3.
NA	NA	3204.3.1.2.1	Exposure hazard separation	added new section: Portable containers in outdoor storage shall be separated from exposure hazards in accordance with Table 3204.3.1.2.1
		TABLE 3204.3.1.2.1	SEPARATION OF PORTABLE CONTAINERS FROM EXPOSURE HAZARDS	new table to define the minimum distance between portable containers and property features
3205.3.1	Separation	3205.3.1	Separation	revised code references: ...shall comply with Section 3204.3 and the material-specific provisions of Section 3201.1.
CHAPTER 35 - FLAMMABLE GASES				
Chapter 35	Flammable Gases	Chapter 35	Flammable Gases and Flammable Cryogenic Fluids	Title changed.

3501.1	Scope	3501.1	Scope	Requirement has been revised to include: Bulk hydrogen compressed gas systems and bulk liquefied hydrogen gas systems shall comply with NFPA 55. Hydrogen motor fuel-dispensing facilities and repair garages and their associated above-ground hydrogen storage systems shall also be designed and constructed in accordance with Chapter 22.
3502	Definition	3502	Definition	New definition added: BULK HYDROGEN COMPRESSED GAS SYSTEM BULK LIQUEFIED HYDROGEN GAS SYSTEM METAL HYDRIDE METAL HYDRIDE STORAGE SYSTEM
3501.1	Special limitations for indoor storage and use	3501.1	Special limitations for indoor storage and use	Revised exception 1: Cylinders of nonliquefied compressed gases not exceeding a capacity of 250 cubic feet (7.08 m ³) or liquefied gases not exceeding a capacity of 40 pounds (18 kg) each at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) used for maintenance purposes, patient care or operation of equipment.
3504.2	Outdoor storage	3504.2	Outdoor storage	Added sub-section: 3504.2.1.1 - Weather protection canopies.
NA	NA	3506	Flammable Cryogenic Fluids	Added entire section.
NA	NA	3507	Metal Hydride Storage Systems	Added entire section.
CHAPTER 36 - FLAMMABLE SOLIDS				
No Change				
CHAPTER 37 - HIGHLY TOXIC AND TOXIC MATERIALS				
3704.2.2.7	Treatment systems	3704.2.2.7	Treatment systems	Exception 2.2: Added "...The fail-safe valve shall close when gas is detected at the permissible exposure limit (PEL) by a gas detection system monitoring..."
3704.3.2.5; 3704.3.2.6 and 3704.3.2.7	Treatment systems; Treatment systems; Gas detection system	3704.4.3.4.1; 3704.3.4.2; 3704.3.4.3	Treatment systems; Treatment systems; Gas detection system	Treatment systems; Treatment systems and Gas detection system have been relocate to sub-sections for Outdoor use of cylinders, containers and portable tanks.

3705.1	Scope	3705.1	Scope	Revised Exception 2: Ozone-generating equipment when used in Group H-5 occupancies when in compliance with Chapters 18 and 27 and the other provisions in Chapter 37 for highly toxic gases.
CHAPTER 38 - LIQUIFIED PETROLEUM GASES				
3801.1	Scope	3801.1	Scope	Added: California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.22(a) and (c) Liquefied Petroleum Gas
3801.3	Construction documents	3801.3	Construction documents	Replaced (Single--> LP-gas) for clarity.
3802	Definition	3802	Definition	New definition added: LP-GAS CONTAINER. Any vessel, including cylinders, tanks, portable tanks and cargo tanks, used for transporting or storing LP-gases.
3804	Location of Container	3804	Location of LP-Gas Container	Title changed. All requirements stating the word "containers" has been changed to " LP-gas containers ".
CHAPTER 39 - ORGANIZ PEROXIDES				
No change				
CHAPTER 40 - OXIDIZERS				
Chapter 40	Oxidizers	Chapter 40	Oxidizers, Oxidizing gases and oxidizing Cryogenics Fluids	Title changed.
4001.1	Scope	4001.1	Scope	General requirements changed: The storage and use of oxidizing materials shall be in accordance with this chapter and Chapter 27. Oxidizing gases shall also comply with Chapter 30. Oxidizing cryogenic fluids shall also comply with Chapter 32. Added exception: Liquid oxygen stored or used in home health care in Group I-1, 1-4 and R occupancies in accordance with Section 4006.
4002	Definition	4002	Definition	New definitions added: LIQUID OXYGEN AMBULATORY CONTAINER LIQUID OXYGEN HOME CARE CONTAINER OXIDIZING CRYOGENIC FLUID

4002	Definition	4002	Definition	<p>Revised Oxidizer definition: A material that readily yields oxygen or other oxidizing gas, or that readily reacts to promote or initiate combustion of combustible materials and, if heated or contaminated, can result in vigorous self-sustained decomposition.</p> <p>Class 4 revised to add: "...or physical shock and that causes a severe increase in the burning rate of combustible materials with which it comes into contact."</p> <p>Class 3: Removed - "or that will undergo vigorous self-sustained decomposition caused by contamination or exposure to heat."</p> <p>Class 2: Removed - "...or that causes spontaneous ignition..."</p> <p>Class 1: Revise to specify "An oxidizer that does not moderately increase the burning rate of combustible materials."</p>
4003.1.1.3	Oxidizing gases	4003.1.1.3	Oxidizing gases	Paragraph has been revised to add the following: "Except for cylinders of nonliquified compressed gases not exceeding a capacity of 250 cubic feet (7 m ³) or liquefied compressed gases not exceeding a capacity of 46 pounds (21 kg) each used for maintenance purposes, patient care..."
4004.2.2	Distance from storage to exposures for oxidizer gases	4004.2.2	Distance from storage to exposures for oxidizing gases	Added sub-section: 4004.2.2.1 Oxidizing cryogenic fluids
NA	NA	4006	Liquid Oxygen in Home Health Care	Added entire section.
CHAPTER 41 - PYROPHORIC MATERIALS				
4104.2.	Outdoor storage	4104.2	Outdoor storage	Silane gas concentration changed to 1.37 percent . Code reference changed to CGA G-13 .
4105.3	Silane gas	4105.3	Silane gas	Silane gas concentration changed to 1.37 percent . Code reference changed to CGA G-13 .
4106	Silane gas	NA	NA	Omit from Fire Code.

CHAPTER 43 - UNSTABLE (REACTIVE) MATERIALS				
No Change				
CHAPTER 44 - WATER-REACTIVE SOLIDS AND LIQUIDS				
No Change				
CHAPTER 45 - REFERENCE STANDARDS				
Chapter 45	Reference Standards	Chapter 45	Marinas	Chapter title changed. Adopted entire chapter.
Chapter 45	Reference Standards	Chapter 47	Reference Standards	Chapter changed.
CHAPTER 46 - MOTION PICTURE AND TELEVISION PRODUCTION STUDIO SOUND STAGES, APPROVED PRODUCTION FACILITIES AND PRODUCTION LOCATIONS				
Chapter 46	Motion Picture and Television Production Studio Sound Stages, Approved Production Facilities and Production Locations	Chapter 46	Construction Requirements for existing Building	Chapter title changed. Adopted entire chapter.
CHAPTER 47 - REQUIREMENTS FOR WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE AREAS				
Chapter 47	Requirements for Wildland-Urban Interface Areas	Chapter 49	Requirements for Wildland-Urban Interface Areas	Chapter changed.
4704	Wildland-Urban Interface Fire Area	4905	Wildland Protection Building Construction	Title changed. Revised general requirements to " Materials and construction methods for exterior wildfire exposure protection shall be applied within geographical areas "
4705.2	Construction methods and requirements within established limits	4905.2	Construction methods and requirements within established limits	Added code reference: 2. California Residential Code Section R327, . 3. California Reference Standards Code Chapter 12-7A
4706	Vegetation Management	4906	Vegetation Management	Added entire section.
4707	Defensible Space	4907	Defensible Space	Added entire section.
4708	Material and Construction Methods for Exterior Wildfire Exposure	NA	NA	Omit from Fire Code.
4709	Standard of quality	NA	NA	Omit from Fire Code.
4710	Materials, systems and methods of construction	NA	NA	Omit from Fire Code.
4711	Exterior walls	NA	NA	Omit from Fire Code.
4712	Deckings, floor and underfloor protection	NA	NA	Omit from Fire Code.
4713	Ancillary building and structures	NA	NA	Omit from Fire Code.
APPENDIX A - BOARD OF APPEALS				

NA	NA	Appendix A		Added the following at the beginning to the appendix: The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance.
APPENDIX B - FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS				
B105.2	Buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings	B105.2	Buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings	Added additional Exception: Group B, S-2 and U occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 1,000 square feet (93 m ²), primarily constructed of noncombustible exterior walls with wood or steel roof framing, having a Class A roof assembly, with uses limited to the following or similar uses: 2.1. California State Parks buildings of an accessory nature (restrooms). 2.2. Safety roadside rest areas, (SRRA), public restrooms. 2.3. Truck inspection facilities, (TIF), CHP office space and vehicle inspection bays. 2.4. Sand/salt storage buildings, storage of sand and salt.
Table B105.1	Minimum Required Fire-flow and Flow duration for Buildings	Table B105.1	Minimum Required Fire-flow and Flow duration for Buildings	Footnote a is removed: The minimum required fire flow shall be allowed to be reduced by 25 percent for Group R.
APPENDIX BB - FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS				
BB101.1	Scope	BB101.1	Scope	Code reference Changed: Section 17280 of the Government Code
APPENDIX C- FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTION				

C101.1	Scope	C101.1	Scope	Added exception: Group B, S-2 and U occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 1,000 square feet (93 m²), primarily constructed of noncombustible exterior walls with wood or steel roof framing, having a Class A roof assembly, with uses limited to the following or similar uses: 1. California State Parks buildings of an accessory nature (restrooms) 2. Safety roadside rest areas, (SRRA), public restrooms 3. Truck inspection facilities, (TIF), CHP office space and vehicle inspection bays 4. Sand/salt storage buildings, storage of sand and salt
APPENDIX CC- FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTION				
CC101.1	Scope	CC101.1	Scope	Code reference Changed: Section 17280 of the Government Code
APPENDIX D - FIRE APPRATUS ACCESS ROADS				
D103.1	Access road width with a hydrant	D103.1	Access road width with a hydrant	Requirement added: exclusive of shoulders
D103.5	Fire apparatus access road gates	D103.5	Fire apparatus access road gates	Added additional criteria: 8. Electric gate operators, where provided, shall be listed in accordance with UL 325. 9. Gates intended for automatic operation shall be designed, constructed and installed to comply with the requirements of ASTM F 2200.
D105.2	Width	D105.2	Width	The minimum unobstructed width requirement for Aerial fire apparatus access roads now omits the shoulder.
NA	NA	D108	Reference Standards	Added section.
APPENDIX E - HAZARD CATEGORIES				
E102.1.2	Compressed gases	E102.1.2	Compressed gases	Added: For binary mixtures where the hazardous component is diluted with a nonflammable gas, the mixture shall be categorized in accordance with CGA P-23. CGAP-23 (2003 Standard for Categorizing Gas Mixtures Containing Flammable and Nonflammable Components)

E103.1.3.1	Mixtures	E103.1.3.1	Mixtures	The formulas for binary mixtures and multi-component mixtures have been removed. Added: For binary mixtures where the hazardous component is diluted with a nontoxic gas such as an inert gas, the LC50 of the mixture is estimated by use of the methodology contained in eGA P-20. The hazard zones specified in CGA P-20 are applicable for DOTn purposes and shall not be used for hazard classification. (2003 Standard of Classification of Toxic Mixtures)
Table E103.1.3.1	Normalization Factor	NA	NA	Removed.
NA	NA	E104	Reference Standards	Added section.
APPENDIX F - HAZARD RANKING				
No Change				
APPENDIX G - CRYOGENICS FLUIDS-WEIGHT AND VOLUME EQUIVALENTS				
No Change				
APPENDIX H - HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLANS AND HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INVENTORY STATEMENTS				
No Change				
APPENDIX I - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS-NONCOMPLIANT CONDITIONS				
Added the entire Appendix I				
APPENDIX J - EMERGENCY RESPONDER RADIO COVERAGE				
Added the entire Appendix J				
THE END				

2010 CALIFORNIA GREEN BUILDING CODE					
2010 CGBC Measures	Mandatory	Voluntary	LEED 2009 CREDITS	LEED 2009 DESCRIPTION / COMMENTARY	D.O.E. SECTIONS
Requirements					
Project meets all of the requirements of Divisions 5.1 through 5.5.	X				Sec 2(g)
Planning and Design					
Site Selection					
A5.103.1 Community connectivity. Locate project on a previously developed site within a 1/2 mile radius of at least ten basic services, listed in Section A5.103.1.		X	SS 2, Option 2 (5 pts)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
A5.103.2 Brownfield or greyfield site redevelopment or infill area development. Select for development a brownfield in accordance with Section A5.103.2.1 or on a greyfield or infill site as defined in Section A5.102.		X	SS 3 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
A5.103.3.1 Brownfield redevelopment. Develop a site documented as contaminated and fully remediated or on a site defined as a brownfield.		X			
Site Preservation					
A5.104.1.1 Local zoning requirement in place. Exceed the zoning's open space requirement for vegetated open space on the site by 25 percent.		X	SS 5.2 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
A5.104.1.2 No local zoning requirement in place. Provide vegetated open space area adjacent to the building equal to the building footprint area.		X			
A5.104.1.3 No open space required in zoning ordinance. Provide vegetated open space equal to 20 percent of the total project site area.		X			
Deconstruction and Reuse of Existing Structures					
A5.105.1.1 Existing building structure. Maintain at least 75 percent of existing building structure (including structural floor and roof decking) and envelope (exterior skin and framing) based on surface area. Exceptions: 1. Window assemblies and nonstructural roofing material. 2. Hazardous materials that are remediated as a part of the project. 3. A project with an addition of more than two times the square footage of the existing building.		X	MR 1.1 (min 2 pts)	Must achieve min LEED pts to satisfy the 75% requirement for A5.105.1.1.	Sec 2(e)(ii)
A5.105.1.2 Existing nonstructural elements. Reuse existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings and ceiling systems) in at least 50 percent of the area of the completed building (including additions). Exception: A project with an addition of more than two times the square footage of the existing building.		X	MR 1.2 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
A5.105.1.3 Salvage. Salvage additional items in good condition such as light fixtures, plumbing fixtures and doors for reuse on this project in an onsite storage area or for salvage in dedicated collection bins. Document the weight or number of the items salvaged.		X	MR 2 (1-2 pts)	LEED requires min 50% to be salvaged for 1 pt (2 pts for 75%).	

Site Development					
<p>5.106.1 Storm water pollution prevention plan. For projects of one acre or less, develop a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) that has been designed, specific to its site, conforming to the State Storm water NPDES Construction Permit or local ordinance, whichever is stricter, as is required for projects over one acre. The plan should cover prevention of soil loss by storm water run-off and/or wind erosion, of sedimentation and/or of dust/particulate matter air pollution.</p>	X		SS Preq 1	The requirements in CGBC are more specific. CGBC exceed LEED prerequisite.	Sec 2(iv) Sec 14
<p>A5.106.2 Storm water design. Design storm water runoff rate and quantity in conformance with Section A5. 106.3.1 and storm water runoff quality by Section A5.106.3.2 or by local requirements, whichever are stricter.</p>		X			
<p>A5.106.2.1 Storm water runoff rate and quantity. Implement a storm water management plan resulting in no net increase in rate and quantity of storm water runoff from existing to developed conditions. Exception: If the site is already greater than 50 percent impervious, implement a storm water management plan resulting in a 25 percent decrease in rate and quantity.</p>		X	SS 6.1 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
<p>A5.106.2.2 Storm water runoff quality. Use post construction treatment control best management practices (BMPs) to mitigate (infiltrate, filter or treat) storm water runoff from the 85th percentile 24-hour runoff event (for volume-based BMPs) or the runoff produced by a rain event equal to two times the 85th percentile hourly intensity (for flow-based BMPs).</p>		X	SS 6.2 (1 pt)	Additional calculations to determine the equivalent storm runoff is required to compare LEED and CGBC.	
<p>A5.106.3 Low impact development (LID). Reduce peak runoff in compliance with Section A5.106.3.1. Employ at least two of the following methods or other best management practices to allow rainwater to soak into the ground, evaporate into the air or collect in storage receptacles for irrigation or other beneficial uses. LID strategies include, but are not limited to those listed in Section A5.1 06.3.</p>		X	SS 6.2	Achieving LEED credit SS 6.2 may satisfy CGBC requirements.	
<p>5.106.4 Bicycle parking and changing rooms. Comply with Sections 5.106.4.1 and 5.106.4.2; or meet local ordinance, whichever is stricter.</p>	X				
<p>5.106.4.1 Short-Term bicycle parking. If the project is anticipated to generate visitor traffic, provide permanently anchored bicycle racks within 200 feet of the visitors' entrance, readily visible to passers-by, for 5 percent of visitor motorized vehicle parking capacity, with a minimum of one two-bike capacity rack.</p>	X		SS 4.2 (1 pt)	CGBC requires bike racks to be located within 200 ft whereas LEED is 200 yards. CGBC exceed LEED credit.	

<p>5.106.4.2 Long-Term bicycle parking. For buildings with over 10 tenant-occupants, provide secure bicycle parking for 5 percent of tenant-occupied motorized vehicle parking capacity, with a minimum of one space.</p>	X			LEED requires 5% of all building users. Designer must check both CGBC and LEED requirements are satisfied.	
<p>A5.106.4.3 Changing rooms. For buildings with over 10 tenant-occupants, provide changing/shower facilities in accordance with Table A5.106.4.3 or document arrangements with nearby changing/shower facilities.</p>		X		LEED requires 0.5% of all building users, facility to be located within 200 yards	
<p>A5.106.5.1 Designated parking for fuel-efficient vehicles. Provide designated parking for any combination of low-emitting, fuel-efficient and carpool/van pool vehicles as shown in: Table A5.106.5.1.1 for Tier 1 at 10 percent of total spaces</p>		X	SS 4.3, Option 1 (3 pts)	LEED requires "preferred" parking for 5% of total capacity. Requirements are different.	
<p>Table A5.106.5.1.2 for Tier 2 at 12 percent of total spaces</p>					
<p>5.106.5.2 Designated parking. Provide designated parking for any combination of low-emitting, fuel-efficient and carpool/van pool vehicles as shown in Table 5.106.6.2.</p>	X				
<p>A5.106.5.3.1 Electric vehicle supply wiring. For each space required in Table A5.106.5.3.1, provide one 120 VAC 20 amp and one 208/240 V 40 amp, grounded AC outlets or panel capacity and conduit installed for future outlets and as shown in Table A5.106.5.3.1.</p>		X	No Equivalent LEED credit	The requirements in CGBC are related to SS 4.3 for LEV parking spaces.	

<p>A5.106.6 Parking capacity. Design parking capacity to meet but not exceed minimum local zoning requirements.</p>		X	SS 4.4, Option 1 (2 pts)	In addition, LEED also requires to provide preferred parking for carpools or vanpools for 5% of the total parking spaces to achieve credit SS 4.4. LEED exceeds CGBC requirement.	
<p>A5.106.6.1 Reduce parking capacity. With the approval of the enforcement authority, employ strategies to reduce on-site parking area by</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use of on street parking or compact spaces, illustrated on the site plan or 2. Implementation and documentation of programs that encourage occupants to carpool, ride share or use alternate transportation. 		X			
<p>A5.106.7 Exterior walls. Meet requirements in the current edition of the California Energy Code and select one of the following for wall surfaces:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide vegetative or man-made shading devices for east-, south- and west-facing walls with windows. 2. Use wall surfacing with minimum SR125 (aged), for 75 percent of opaque wall areas. 		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
<p>5.106.8 Light pollution reduction. Comply with lighting power requirements in the California Energy Code and design interior and exterior lighting such that zero direct-beam illumination leaves the building site. Meet or exceed exterior light levels and uniformity ratios for lighting zones 1 - 4 as defined in Chapter 10 of the California Administrative Code, using the following strategies:</p>	X		SS 8 (1 pt)	Achieving LEED credit SS 8 may satisfy CGBC requirements.	
<p>1. Shield all exterior luminaries or use cutoff luminaries.</p>	X				
<p>2. Contain interior lighting within each source.</p>	X				
<p>3. Allow no more than .01 horizontal foot candle 15 ft beyond the site.</p>	X				
<p>4. Contain all exterior lighting within property boundaries. Exception: See Part 2, Chapter 12, Section 1205.6 for campus lighting requirements for parking facilities and walkways.</p>	X				
<p>A5.106.9 Building orientation. Locate and orient the building as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Long sides facing north and south 2. Protect the building from thermal loss, drafts and degradation of the building envelope caused by wind and wind-driven materials. 		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	

5.106.10 Grading and paving. The site shall be planned and developed to keep surface water away from buildings. Construction plans shall indicate how site grading or a drainage system will manage all surface water flows.	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
A5.106.11 Heat island effect. Reduce nonroof heat islands and roof heat islands as follows:		X			
A5.106.11.1 Hardscape alternatives. Use one or a combination of strategies 1 through 3 for 50 percent of site hardscape or put 50 percent of parking underground. 1. Provide shade (mature within 5 years of occupancy). 2. Use light colored high-albedo materials. 3. Use open-grid pavement system.		X			
A5.106.11.2 Cool roof. Use roofing materials having solar reflectance, thermal emittance or Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) equal to or greater than the values shown in:		X			
Table A5.106.11.2.1 - Tier 1 or			SS 7.1 (1 pt)	LEED credit exceeds CGBC for SS 7.2 LEED credit in terms of the required SRI for low and steep sloped roofs.	
Table A5.106.11.2.2 - Tier 2			SS 7.2 (1 pt)		
Energy Efficiency					
Performance Requirements					
5.201.1 Scope. The California Energy Commission will continue to adopt mandatory building standards.	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
A5.203.1 Energy performance. Using an Alternative Calculation Method approved by the California Energy Commission, calculate each nonresidential building's TDV energy and CO ₂ emissions and compare it to the standard or "budget" building.		X		USGBC states Title 24 may be considered as equivalent to ASHRAE 90.1	Sec 2(a)(i) Sec 2(g)(i)
A5.203.1.1 Tier 1. Exceed California Energy Code requirements, based on the 2008 Energy Efficiency Standards, by 15 percent.		X	EA Preq 1 EA 1 (1-19 pts)	LEED meets CGBC by achieving min 3 pts (16%) for new building, and 5 pts for existing buildings (16%).	

<p>A5.203.1.2 Tier 2. Exceed California Energy Code requirements, based on the 2008 Energy Efficiency Standards, by 30 percent.</p>		X		LEED meets CGBC by achieving min 10 pts (30%) for new building, and 12 pts for existing buildings (30%).	
Prescriptive Measures					
<p>A5.204.1 ENERGY STAR equipment and appliances. All equipment and appliances provided by the builder shall be ENERGY STAR labeled if ENERGY STAR is applicable to that equipment or appliance.</p>		X		This CGBC requirement may help achieve compliance to EA Preq 2	
<p>A5.204.2 Energy monitoring. Provide submetering or equivalent combinations of sensor measurements and thermodynamic calculations, if appropriate, to record energy use data for each major energy system in the building.</p>		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
<p>A5.204.2.1 Data storage. The data management system must be capable of electronically storing energy data and creating user reports showing hourly, daily, monthly and annual energy consumption for each major energy system.</p>		X			
<p>A5.204.2.2 Data access. Hourly energy use data shall be accessible through a central data management system and must be available daily.</p>		X			
Renewable Energy					
<p>A5.204.3 Demand response. HVAC systems with Direct Digital Control Systems and centralized lighting systems shall include preprogrammed demand response strategies that are automated with either a Demand Response Automation Internet Software Client or dry contact relays.</p>		X	No Equivalent LEED credit	The requirements in CGBC are related to EA 5.	
<p>A5.204.3.1 HVAC. The preprogrammed demand response strategies should be capable of reducing the peak HVAC demand by cooling temperature set point adjustment.</p>		X			
<p>A5.204.3.2 Lighting. The preprogrammed demand response strategies should be capable of reducing the total lighting load by a minimum 30 percent through dimming control or bi-level switching.</p>		X			
<p>A5.204.3.3 Software clients. The software clients will be capable of communicating with a DR Automation Server.</p>		X			
<p>A5.211.1 On-site renewable energy. Use on-site renewable energy for at least 1 percent of the electrical service overcurrent protection device rating calculated in accordance with the 2007 California Electrical Code or 1KW, whichever is greater, in addition to the electrical demand required to meet 1 percent of natural gas and propane use calculated in accordance with the 2007 California Plumbing Code</p>		X	EA 2 (1-7 pts)	Meeting LEED credit EA 2 may satisfy requirements of CGBC	Sec 2(a)(ii)

A5.211.1.1 Documentation. Calculate renewable on-site system to meet the requirements of Section A5.211.1. Factor in net-metering, if offered by local utility, on an annual basis.		X			
A5.211.3 Green power. Participate in the local utility's renewable energy portfolio program that provides a minimum of 50 percent electrical power from renewable sources. Maintain documentation through utility billings.		X	EA 6 (2 pts)		
A5.211.4 Prewiring for future solar. Install conduit from the building roof or eave to a location within the building identified as suitable for future installation of a charge controller (regulator) and inverter.		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
A5.211.1 Off-grid prewiring for future solar. If battery storage is anticipated, conduit should run to a location within the building that is stable, weather-proof, insulated against very hot and very cold weather and isolated from occupied spaces.		X			
Elevators, Escalators and Other Equipment					
A5.212.1 Elevators and escalators. In buildings with more than one elevator or two escalators, provide controls to reduce the energy demand of elevators and reduce the speed of escalators. Document the controls in the project specifications and commissioning plan.		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
Energy Efficient Steel Framing					
A5.213.1 Steel framing. Design for and employ techniques to avoid thermal bridging.		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
Water Efficiency and Conservation					
Indoor Water Use					
5.303.1 Meters. Separate meters shall be installed for the uses described in Sections 503.1.1 through 503.1.3. 5.303.1.1 Buildings in excess of 50,000 square feet. Separate submeters shall be installed as follows:		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	2(d)(i) 2(d)(iii) 2(d)(iv)
1. For each individual leased, rented or other tenant space within the building projected to consume more than 100 gal/day.	X				
2. For spaces used for laundry or cleaners, restaurant or food service, medical or dental office, laboratory or beauty salon or barber shop projected to consume more than 100 gal/day.	X				
5.303.1.2 Excess consumption. Any building within a project or space within a building that is projected to consume more than 1,000 gal/day.	X				
5.303.2 20 percent savings. A schedule of plumbing fixtures and fixture fittings that will reduce the overall use of potable water within the building by 20 percent shall be provided. (Calculate savings by Water Use Worksheets)	X		WE Preq 1	Baseline for percent savings for LEED credit shall be calculated in accordance with WE Preq 1	

<p>5.303.2.1 Multiple showerheads serving one shower. When single shower fixtures are served by more than one showerhead, the combined flow rate of all the showerheads shall not exceed the maximum flow rates specified in the 20 percent reduction column contained in Table 5.303.2.3 or the shower shall be designed to only allow one showerhead to be in operation at a time.</p>	X				
<p>A5.303.2.3.1 Tier 1 - 30 percent savings. A schedule of plumbing fixtures and fixture fittings that will reduce the overall use of potable water within the building by 30 percent shall be provided.</p>		X		2 pts LEED Credit may be achieved if increased to 50% savings: WE 2.	
<p>A5.303.2.3.2 Tier 2 - 35 percent savings. A schedule of plumbing fixtures and fixture fittings that will reduce the overall use of potable water within the building by 35 percent shall be provided.</p>		X		2 pts LEED Credit may be achieved if increased to 50% savings: WE 2.	
<p>A5.303.2.3.3 40 percent savings. A schedule of plumbing fixtures and fixture fittings that will reduce the overall use of potable water within the building by 40 percent shall be provided. (Calculate savings by Water Use Worksheets)</p>		X		2 pts LEED Credit may be achieved if increased to 50% savings: WE 2.	
<p>5.303.4 Wastewater reduction. Each building shall reduce the generation of wastewater by one of the following methods:</p>		X	WE 2 (2 pts)	LEED requires 50% reduction to achieve credit.	
<p>1. The installation of water-conserving fixtures or</p>	X				
<p>2. Utilizing nonpotable water systems.</p>	X				
<p>A5.303.3 Appliances.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clothes washers shall have a maximum Water Factor (WF) that will reduce the use of water. 2. Dishwashers shall meet the criteria in Section A5.303.3(2)(a) and (b). 3. Ice makers shall be air cooled. 4. Food steamers shall be connectionless or boilerless. 5. The use and installation of water softeners shall be limited or prohibited by local agencies. 		X	WE 3 (2-4 pts)	Achieving LEED credit WE 3 may satisfy the requirements of CGBC if the appliances used to achieve the LEED credit match the requirements of CGBC.	

A5.303.5 Dual plumbing. New buildings and facilities shall be dual plumbed for potable and recycled water systems.		X	WE 2 (2 pts)	This CGBC requirement may help achieve compliance to WE 2.	
5.303.6 Plumbing fixtures and fittings. Plumbing fixtures (water closets and urinals) and fittings (faucets and showerheads) shall comply with the requirements listed for each type in Items listed in Table 5.303.6.		X	WE 3 (2-4 pts)	Achieving LEED credit WE 3 may satisfy the requirements of CGBC if the appliances used to achieve the LEED credit match the requirements of CGBC.	
1. Water closets (toilets) - flushometer type	X				
2. Water closets (toilets) - tank type	X				
3. Urinals	X				
4. Public lavatory faucets	X				
5. Public metering self-closing faucets	X				
6. Residential bathroom lavatory sink faucets	X				
7. Residential kitchen faucets	X				
8. Residential shower heads	X				
9. Single shower fixtures served by more than one showerhead	X				
Outdoor Water Use					
5.304.1 Water budget. A water budget shall be developed for landscape irrigation use.	X		No Equivalent LEED credit	The requirements in CGBC are related to WE 1.1 & WE 1.2.	2(d)(ii) 2(d)(iii)
5.304.2 Outdoor potable water use. For new water service, separate meters or submeters shall be installed for indoor and outdoor potable water use for landscaped areas between 1,000 square feet and 5,000 square feet.	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
A5.304.2.1 Outdoor potable water use. For new water service not subject to the provisions of Water Code Section 535, separate meters or submeters shall be installed for indoor and outdoor potable water use for landscaped areas between 500 square feet and 1,000 square feet.		X			
5.304.3 Irrigation design. In new nonresidential projects with between 1,000 and 2,500 square feet of landscaped area (the level at which the MLO applies), install irrigation controllers and sensors which include the following criteria and meet manufacturer's recommendations.		X			

<p>5.304.3.1 Irrigation controllers. Automatic irrigation system controllers installed at the time of final inspection shall comply with the following:</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>WE 1 (2-4 pts)</p>	<p>Compliance with CGBC may result with LEED credit WE 1. Additional calculations to demonstrate that using irrigation design per CGBC resulted in reduction of potable water use for irrigation by 50% from a calculated midsummer baseline case is required. (50% -2 pts, 100% - 4 pts)</p>	
<p>1. Controllers shall be weather- or soil moisture-based controllers that automatically adjust irrigation in response to changes in plants' needs as weather conditions change.</p>	<p>X</p>				
<p>2. Weather-based controllers without integral rain sensors or communication systems that account for local rainfall shall have a separate wired or wireless rain sensor which connects or communicates with the controller(s). Soil moisture-based controllers are not required to have rain sensor input</p>	<p>X</p>				

<p>A5.304.4 Potable water reduction. Provide water efficient landscape irrigation design that reduces by the use of potable water.</p>		X	WE 1 (2-4 pts)	Compliance with CGBC may result with LEED credit WE 1. Additional calculations to demonstrate that amount of potable water reduction use for irrigation is reduced by 50% from a calculated midsummer baseline case is equivalent to the reduction calculation based on ETo per CGBC is required. (50% - 2 pts, 100% - 4 pts)	
<p>A5.304.4.1 Tier 1- Reduce the use of potable water to a quantity that does not exceed 60 percent of ETo times the landscape area.</p>		X			
<p>A5.304.4.2 Tier 2 -Reduce the use of potable water to a quantity that does not exceed 55 percent of ETo times the landscape area. Methods used to accomplish the requirements of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the items listed in A5.304.4.</p>		X			
<p>A5.304.4.3 Verification of compliance. A calculation demonstrating the applicable potable water use reduction required by this section shall be provided.</p>		X			
<p>A5.304.5 Potable water elimination. Provide a water efficient landscape irrigation design that eliminates the use of potable water beyond the initial requirements for plant installation and establishment. Methods used to accomplish the requirements of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the items listed in Section A5.304.4.</p>		X	WE 1, Option 2 (4 pts)	LEED meets CGBC	
<p>A5.304.6 Restoration of areas disturbed by construction. Restore all areas disturbed during construction by planting with local native and/or noninvasive vegetation.</p>		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
<p>A5.104.7 Previously developed sites. On previously developed or graded sites, restore or protect at least 50 percent of the site area with native and/or noninvasive vegetation.</p>		X	SS 5.1 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	

<p>A5.304.8 Graywater irrigation system. Install graywater collection system for onsite subsurface irrigation using graywater.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>WE 1, Option 1 (2 pts) WE 2 (2 pts)</p>	<p>Reduce by 50% to achieve LEED credit. Reduce by 50% to achieve LEED credit</p>	
<p>Material Conservation and Resource Efficiency</p>					
<p>Efficient Framing System</p>					
<p>A5.404.1 Wood framing. Employ advanced wood framing techniques or OVE, as permitted by the enforcing agency.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>No Related LEED credit</p>	<p>No Related LEED credit</p>	
<p>Material Source</p>					
<p>A5.405.1 Regional materials. Select building materials or products for permanent installation on the project that have been harvested or manufactured in California or within 500 miles of the project site, meeting the criteria listed in Section A5.405.1.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>MR 5 (1-2 pts)</p>	<p>May achieve 10% - 1 pt, 20% - 2 pts. LEED credit does not cover all of the requirements in CGBC: - A5.405.1 (1): For materials locally manufactured, select materials manufactured using low embodied energy or those that will result in net energy savings over their useful time. - A5.405.1 (4): Calculate net energy saving.</p>	
<p>A5.405.2 Bio-based materials. Select bio-based building materials per Section A5.405.2.1 or A5.405.2.2.</p>		<p>X</p>			

A5.405.2.1 Certified wood products. Certified wood is an important component of green building strategies and the California Building Standards Commission will continue to develop a standard through the next code cycle.		X	MR 7 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC	
A5.405.2.2 Rapidly renewable materials. Use materials made from plants harvested within a ten-year cycle for at least 2.5 percent of total materials value, based on estimated cost.		X	MR 6 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC	
A5.405.3 Reused materials. Use salvaged, refurbished, refinished or reused materials for at least 5 percent of the total value, based on estimated cost of materials on the project.		X	MR 3 (1-2 pts)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent (5% - 1 pt, 10% - 2 pts).	
A5.405.4 Recycled content, Tier 1. Use materials, equivalent in performance to virgin materials, with postconsumer or preconsumer recycled content value (RCV) equaling at least 10 percent of the total value, based on estimated cost of materials on the project. Provide documentation as to the respective values.		X	MR 4 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent (10% - 1 pt).	
A5.405.4.1 Recycled content, Tier 2. Use materials, equivalent in performance to virgin materials, with postconsumer or preconsumer recycled content value (RCV) for a minimum of 15 percent of the total value, based on estimated cost of materials on the project. Provide documentation as to the respective values.		X	MR 4 (2 pts)	LEED meets CGBC (20% - 2 pts).	
A5.405.5 Cement and concrete. Use cement and concrete made with recycled products and complying with the following sections:		X	No Equivalent credit	The requirements in CGBC are related to MR 4.	
A5.405.5.1 Cement. Meet the following standards for cement: 1. Portland cement shall meet ASTM C 150. 2. Blended hydraulic cement shall meet ASTM C 595.		X			
A5.405.5.2 Concrete. Unless otherwise directed by the engineer, use concrete manufactured with cementitious materials in accordance with Sections 5.405.5.2.1 and AS.405.5.2.2, as approved by the enforcing agency.		X			
A5.405.5.2.1 Supplementary cementitious materials (SCMs). Use concrete made with one or more of the SCMs listed in Section A5.405.5.2.1.		X			
A5.405.5.2.1.1 Mix design equation. Use any combination of one or more SCMs, satisfying Equation A4.5-1. Exception: Minimums for concrete products requiring high early strength may be lower as directed by the engineer.		X			
A5.405.5.3 Additional means of compliance. Any of the following measures may be employed for the production of cement or concrete, depending on their availability and suitability, in conjunction with Section A5.405.5.2.		X			
A5.405.5.3.1 Cement. The following measures may be used in the manufacture of cement.		X			

A5.405.5.3.1.1 Alternative fuels. Where permitted by state or local air quality standards, use alternative fuels.		X			
A5.405.5.3.1.2 Alternative power. Use alternate electric power generated at the cement plant and/or green power purchased from the utility meeting the requirements of Section A5.211.		X			
A5.405.5.3.1.3 Alternative ingredients. Use inorganic processing additions and limestone meeting ASTM C 150.		X			
A5.405.5.3.2 Concrete. The following measures may be used in the manufacture of concrete,.		X			
A5.405.5.3.2.1 Alternative energy. Use renewable or alternative energy meeting the requirements of Section A5.211.		X			
A5.405.5.3.2.2 Recycled aggregates. Use concrete made with one or more of the materials listed in Section A5.405.5.3.2.2.		X			
A5.405.5.3.2.3 Mixing water. Use water meeting ASTM C1602, either recycled water provided by the local water purveyor or water reclaimed from manufacturing processes.		X			
Enhanced Durability and Reduced Maintenance					
A5.406.1.1 Service life. Select materials for longevity and minimal deterioration under conditions of use.		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
A5.406.1.2 Reduced maintenance. Select materials that require little, if any, finishing.		X			
A5.406.1.3 Recyclability. Select materials that can be re-used or recycled at the end of their service life.		X			
Weather Resistance and Moisture Management					
5.407.1 Weather protection. Provide a weather-resistant exterior wall and foundation envelope as required by California Building Code Section 1403.2 and California Energy Code Section 150, manufacturer's installation instructions or local ordinance, whichever is more stringent.	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
5.407.2 Moisture control. Employ moisture control measures by the following methods; 5.407.2.1 Sprinklers. Prevent irrigation spray on structures.	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
5.407.2.2 Entries and openings. Design exterior entries and openings to prevent water intrusion into buildings.	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
Construction Waste Reduction, Disposal and Recycling					
5.408.1 Construction waste diversion. Establish a construction waste management plan or meet local ordinance, whichever is more stringent.	X		No Equivalent LEED credit	The requirements in CGBC are related to MR 2.	Sec 2(e)
5.408.2 Construction waste management plan. Submit plan per this section to enforcement authority.	X		MR 2	LEED meets CGBC	
5.408.2.1 Documentation. Provide documentation of the waste management plan that meets the requirements listed in Section 5.408.2 Items 1 thru 4 and the plan is accessible to the enforcement authority.	X		MR 2	LEED meets CGBC	

5.408.2.2 Isolated jobsites. The enforcing agency may make exceptions to the requirements of this section when jobsites are located in areas beyond the haul boundaries of the diversion facility.		X			
5.408.3 Construction waste. Recycle and/or salvage for reuse a minimum of 50 percent of nonhazardous construction and demolition debris or meet local ordinance, whichever is more stringent.	X		MR 2 (1-2 pts)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent (2 pts for 75%).	Sec 2(e)(i) Sec 2(e)(iii)
Exceptions: 1. Excavated soil and land-clearing debris. 2. Alternate waste reduction methods developed by working with local agencies if diversion or recycle facilities capable of compliance with this item do not exist					
A5.408.3.1 Enhanced construction waste reduction. Divert to recycle or salvage nonhazardous construction and demolition debris generated at the site in compliance with one of the following: Tier 1. At least a 65 percent reduction Tier 2. At least an 80 percent reduction		X		No Additional LEED points for > 75%	
A5.408.3.1.1 Verification of compliance. A copy of the completed waste management report shall be provided.	X		MR 2 (1-2 pts)	LEED meets CGBC	
Exceptions: 1. Excavated soil and land-clearing debris 2. Alternate waste reduction methods developed by working with local agencies if diversion or recycle facilities capable of compliance with this item do not exist					
5.408.4 Excavated soil and land clearing debris. 100 percent of trees, stumps, rocks and associated vegetation and soils resulting primarily from land clearing shall be reused or recycled.	X		No Equivalent LEED credit	The requirements in CGBC are related to MR 2.	
Life Cycle Assessment					
A5.409.1 Materials and system assemblies. Select materials assemblies based on life cycle assessment of their embodied energy and/or green house gas emission potentials. See Sections A5.409.1.1 and A5.409.1.2 for available tools.		X	No Equivalent LEED credit	The requirements in CGBC are related to MR 6.	
Building Maintenance and Operation					
5.410.1 Recycling by occupants. Provide readily accessible areas that serve the entire building and are identified for the depositing, storage and collection of nonhazardous materials for recycling.		X	MR Preq 1	LEED meets CGBC	

<p>5.410.2 Commissioning. For new buildings 10,000 square feet and over, building commissioning for all building systems covered by T24, Part 6, process systems and renewable energy systems shall be included in the design and construction processes of the building project. Commissioning requirements shall include items listed in Section 5.410.2.</p>	X			<p>Similar requirements are discussed in EA Preq 1 and EA 3, however the requirements are not equivalent.</p>	
<p>5.410.2.1 Owner's Project Requirements (OPR). Documented before the design phase of the project begins the OPR shall include items listed in Section 5.410.4.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.2.2 Basis of Design (BOD). A written explanation of how the design of the building systems meets the OPR shall be completed at the design phase of the building project and updated periodically to cover the systems listed in Section 5.410.2.2.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.2.3 Commissioning plan. A commissioning plan describing how the project will be commissioned shall be started during the design phase of the building project and shall include items listed in Section 5.410.2.3.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.2.4 Functional performance testing shall demonstrate the correct installation and operation of each component, system and system-to-system interface in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.2.5 Documentation and training. A Systems manual and systems operations training are required.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.2.5.1 Systems manual. The systems manual shall be delivered to the building owner or representative and facilities operator and shall include the items listed in Section 5.410.2.5.1.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.2.5.2 Systems operations training. The training of the appropriate maintenance staff for each equipment type and/or system shall include items listed in Section 5.410.2.5.2.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.2.6 Commissioning report. A complete report of commissioning process activities undertaken through the design, construction and reporting recommendations for postconstruction phases of the building project shall be completed and provided to the owner or representative.</p>	X				
<p>5.410.4 Testing and adjusting. Testing and adjusting of systems shall be required for buildings less than 10,000 square feet.</p>		X		<p>Similar requirements are discussed in EA Preq 1 and EA 3, however the requirements are not equivalent.</p>	

5.410.4.2 Systems. Develop a written plan of procedures for testing and adjusting systems. Systems to be included for testing and adjusting shall include, as applicable to the project, the systems listed in Section 5.410.3.2.	X				
5.410.4.3 Procedures. Perform testing and adjusting procedures in accordance with industry best practices and applicable national standards on each system.	X				
5.410.4.3.1 HVAC balancing. Before a new space-conditioning system serving a building or space is operated for normal use, the system should be balanced in accordance with the procedures defined by national standards listed in Section 5.410.3.3.1.	X				
5.410.4.4 Reporting. After completion of testing, adjusting and balancing, provide a final report of testing signed by the individual responsible for performing these services.	X				
5.410.4.5 Operation and maintenance manual. Provide the building owner with detailed operating and maintenance instructions and copies of guaranties/warranties for each system prior to final inspection.	X				
5.410.4.5.1 Inspections and reports. Include a copy of all inspection verifications and reports required by the enforcing agency.	X				
Environmental Quality					
Fireplaces					
5.503.1. Install only a direct-vent sealed-combustion gas or scaled wood-burning fireplace or a sealed woodstove and refer to residential requirements in the California Energy Code, Title 24, Part 6, Subchapter 7, Section 150.	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
5.503.1.1 Woodstoves. Woodstoves shall comply with US EPA Phase II emission limits.	X				
Pollutant Control					

<p>A5.504.1 Indoor air quality (IAQ) during construction. Maintain IAQ as provided in Sections A5.504.1.1 and A5.504.1.2.</p>		<p>X</p>		<p>Similar requirements are discussed in IEQ 3.1, however the CGBC requires temporary ventilation in accordance with California Energy Code Section 121, whereas LEED credit requires compliance with SMACNA IAQ guidelines. Additional calculations are required for determination of equivalent values.</p>	
<p>A5.504.1.1 Temporary ventilation. Provide temporary ventilation during construction in accordance with Section 121 of the California Energy Code, CCR, Title 24, Part 6 and Chapter 4 of CCR, Title 8 and as listed in Items 1 through 4 in Section A5.504.1.2.</p>		<p>X</p>			
<p>A5.504.1.2 Additional IAQ measures. Employ additional measures as listed in Items 1 through 5 in Section A5.504.1.3.</p>		<p>X</p>			
<p>A5.504.2 IAQ postconstruction. Flush out the building per Section A5.504.2 prior to occupancy or if the building is occupied.</p>		<p>X</p>	<p>IEQ 3.2, Option 2 (1 pt)</p>	<p>Similar requirements are discussed in IEQ 3.2, Option 1, however the flush-out procedures between LEED and CGBC differ in specifications.</p>	

<p>A5.504.2.1 IAQ Testing. A testing alternative may be employed after all interior finishes have been installed, using testing protocols recognized by the United State Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) and in accordance with Section A5.504.2.1.2. Retest as required in Section A5.504.2.1.3.</p>		X			
<p>A5.504.2.1.1 Maximum levels of contaminants. Allowable levels of contaminant concentrations measured by testing shall not exceed the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Carbon Monoxide (CO): 9 parts per million, not to exceed outdoor levels by 2 parts per million; 2. Formaldehyde: 27 parts per billion; 3. Particulates (PMIO): 50 micrograms per cubic meter; 4. 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PCH): 6.5 micrograms per cubic meter; and 5. Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): 300 micrograms per cubic 		X		LEED meets CGBC - Note the max level of contaminant TVOC is allowed up to 500 micrograms per cubic meter in LEED credit.	
<p>A5.504.2.1.2 Test protocols. Testing of indoor air quality should include the elements listed in Items 1 through 4.</p>		X		Test protocols differ between CGBC and LEED.	
<p>A5.504.2.1.3 Noncomplying building areas. For each sampling area of the building exceeding the maximum concentrations. specified in Section A5.504.2.1.1, flush out with outside air and retest samples taken from the same area. Repeat the procedures until testing demonstrates compliance</p>		X			
<p>5.504.3 Covering of duct openings and protection of mechanical equipment during construction. At the time of rough installation or during storage on the construction site and until final startup of the heating and cooling equipment, all duct and other related air distribution component openings shall be covered with tape, plastic, sheet metal or other methods acceptable to the enforcing agency to reduce the amount of dust or debris which may collect in the system.</p>	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
<p>5.504.4 Finish material pollutant control. Finish materials shall comply with Sections 5.504.4.1 through 5.504.4.4.</p> <p>5.504.4.1 Adhesives, sealants, caulks. Adhesives and sealants used on the project shall meet the requirements of the following standards.</p>		X			
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adhesives, adhesive bonding primers, adhesive primers, sealants, sealant primers and caulks shall comply with local or regional air pollution control or air quality management district rules where applicable or SCAQMD Rule 1168 VOC limits, as shown in Tables 5.504.4.1 and 5.504.4.2. 	X		IEQ 4.1 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - part 1 only.	

2. Aerosol adhesives and smaller unit sizes of adhesives and sealant or caulking compounds (in units of product, less packaging, which do not weigh more than one pound and do not consist of more than 16 fluid ounces) shall comply with statewide VOC standards and other requirements, including prohibitions on use of certain toxic compounds, of California Code of Regulations, Title 17, commencing with Section 94507.	X				
5.504.4.3 Paints and coatings. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with Table 5.504.4.3 unless more stringent local limits apply.	X		IEQ 4.2 (1 pt)	Additional comparison between CGBC Table 5.504.4.3 & Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition is necessary for VOC limit.	
5.504.4.3.1 Aerosol paints and coatings. Aerosol paints and coatings shall meet the Product-Weighted MIR Limits for ROC in Section 94522(a)(3) and other requirements, including prohibitions on use of certain toxic compounds and ozone depleting substances (CCR, Title 17, Section 94520 et seq).	X				
5.504.4.3.2 Verification. Verification of compliance with this section shall be provided at the request of the enforcing agency.	X				
5.504.4.4 Carpet systems. All carpet installed in the building interior shall meet the testing and product requirements of one of the standards listed in Section 5.504.4.4.	X				
5.504.4.4.1 Carpet cushion. All carpet cushion installed in the building interior shall meet the requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label program.	X		IEQ 4.3 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC	
5.504.4.4.2 Carpet adhesive. All carpet adhesive shall meet the requirements of Table 5.504.4.1.	X		IEQ 4.3 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC	
5.504.4.5 Composite wood products. Hardwood plywood, particleboard and medium density fiberboard composite wood products used on the interior or exterior of the building shall meet the requirements for formaldehyde as specified in Table 5.504.4.	X			Similar requirements are discussed in IEQ 4.4, however LEED require that the composite wood contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.	

A5.504.4.5.1 Early compliance with formaldehyde limits. Where complying composite wood product is readily available for nonresidential occupancies, meet Phase 2 requirements before the compliance dates indicated in Table 5.504.4.5 (Tier I) or use composite wood products made with either CARB-approved no-added formaldehyde (NAF) resins or CARB-approved ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins. (Tier II)		X			
5.504.4.5.2 Documentation. Verification of compliance with this section shall be provided as requested by the enforcing agency. Documentation shall include at least one the following.	X				
1. Product certifications and specifications	X				
2. Chain of custody certifications	X				
3. Other methods acceptable to the enforcing agency	X				
5.504.4.6 Resilient flooring systems. Comply with the VOC-emission limits defined in the 2009 CHPS criteria and listed on its Low-emitting Materials List (or Product Registry) or certified under the FloorScore program of the Resilient Floor Covering Institute.	X		No Related LEED credit	No specific requirements for resilient flooring in LEED is found, however IEQ 4.3 covers all flooring system in general.	
A5.504.4.6.1 Verification of compliance. Documentation shall be provided verifying that resilient flooring materials meet the pollutant emission limits.	X				
A5.504.4.7 Resilient flooring systems, Tier 1. For 80 percent of floor area receiving resilient flooring, install resilient flooring complying with the VOC-emission limits defined in the 2009 CHPS criteria and listed on its Low-emitting Materials List (or Product Registry) or certified under the FloorScore program of the Resilient Floor Covering Institute.		X			
A5.504.4.7.1 Resilient flooring systems, Tier 2. For 100 percent of floor area to scheduled to receive resilient flooring, install resilient flooring complying with the VOC-emission limits defined in the 2009 CHPS criteria and listed on its Low-emitting Materials List (or Product Registry) or certified under the FloorScore program of the Resilient Floor Covering Institute.		X			
A5.504.4.7.2 Verification of compliance. Documentation shall be provided verifying that resilient flooring materials meet the pollutant emission limits.		X			
A5.504.4.8 Thermal insulation, Tier 1. Comply with Chapter 12-13 in Title 24, Part 12 and with the VOC-emission limits defined in 2009 CHPS criteria and listed on its Low-emitting Materials List.		X			
A5.504.4.8.1 Thermal insulation, Tier 2. Install No-Added Formaldehyde thermal insulation in addition to meeting Section A5.504.4.8.		X			

A5.504.4.8.2 Verification of compliance. Documentation shall be provided verifying that thermal insulation materials meet the pollutant emission limits.		X			
A5.504.4.9 Acoustical ceilings and wall panels. Comply with Chapter 8 in Title 24, Part 2 and with the VOC-emission limits defined in the 2009 CHPS criteria and listed on its Low-emitting Materials List (or Product Registry).		X			
A5.504.4.9.1 Verification of compliance. Documentation shall be provided verifying that acoustical finish materials meet the pollutant emission limits.		X			
A5.504.5 Hazardous particulates and chemical pollutants. Minimize and control pollutant entry into buildings and cross-contamination of regularly occupied areas.		X			
A5.504.5.1 Entryway systems. Install permanent entryway systems measuring at least six feet in the primary direction of travel to capture dirt and particulates at entryways directly connected to the outdoors as listed in Items 1 through 3 in Section A5.504.5.1.		X		LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
A5.504.5.2 Isolation of pollutant sources. In rooms where activities produce hazardous fumes or chemicals, exhaust them and isolate them from their adjacent rooms as listed in Items 1 through 3 in Section A5.504.5.2.		X		The exhaust rate requirements are different for LEED IEQ 5 and CGBC. Verify and compare the required exhaust rate between ASHRAE 62.1 Table 6-4 and LEED requirement (0.5 cfm per floor area).	
5.504.5.3 Filters. In mechanically ventilated buildings, provide regularly occupied areas of the building with air filtration media for outside and return air prior to occupancy that provides at least a MERV of 8.	X			LEED meets CGBC (LEED require MERV 13 min).	
A5.504.5.3.1 Filters. In mechanically ventilated buildings, provide regularly occupied areas of the building with air filtration media for outside and return air prior to occupancy that provides at least a MERV of 11.		X		LEED meets CGBC (LEED require MERV 13 min).	

<p>5.504.7 Environmental tobacco smoke (ETS) control. Prohibit smoking within 25 feet of building entries, outdoor air intakes and operable windows where outdoor areas are provided for smoking and in buildings; or as enforced by ordinances, regulations or policies of any city, county, city and county, California Community College, campus of the California State University or campus of the University of California, whichever are more stringent</p>		X	IEQ Preq 2, Option 1	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
<p>Install Moisture and Radon Control</p>					
<p>5.505.1 Indoor moisture control. Buildings shall meet or exceed the provisions of California IR1 Building Code, CCR, Title 24, Part 2, Sections 1203 and Chapter 14.1</p>	X		No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
<p>Air Quality and Exhaust</p>					
<p>5.506.1 Outside air delivery. For mechanically or naturally ventilated spaces in buildings, meet the minimum requirements of Section 121 of the California Energy Code, CCR, Title 24, Part 6 and Chapter 4 of CCR, Title 8 or the applicable local code, whichever is more stringent.</p>	X			<p>Similar requirements are discussed in IEQ 3.1, however the IGBC requires temporary ventilation in accordance with California Energy Code Section 121, whereas LEED credit requires compliance with SMACNA IAQ guidelines. Additional calculations are required for determination of equivalent values.</p>	

<p>5.506.2 Carbon dioxide (CO₂) monitoring. For buildings equipped with demand control ventilation, CO₂ sensors and ventilation controls shall be specified and installed in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the California Energy Code, CCR, Title 24, Part 6, Section 121(c).</p>	X			<p>Similar requirements are discussed in IEQ 1, however the monitoring system requirements differ between CGBC and LEED. Additional calculations are required for determination of equivalent values.</p>	
Environmental Comfort					
<p>A5.507.1 Lighting and thermal comfort controls. Provide controls in the workplace as described in Sections A5.507.1.1 and A5.507.1.2.</p>		X			
<p>A5.507.1.1 Single-occupant spaces. Provide individual controls that meet energy use requirements in the 2007 California Energy Code by Sections A5.507.1.1.1 and A5.507.1.1.2.</p>		X			
<p>A5.507.1.1.1 Lighting. Provide individual task lighting and/or daylighting controls for at least 90 percent of the building occupants.</p>		X	IEQ 6.1 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
<p>A5.507.1.1.2 Thermal comfort. Provide individual thermal comfort controls for at least 50 percent of the building occupants by Items 1 and 2 in Section A5.507.1.1.2.</p>		X	IEQ 6.2 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
<p>A5.507.1.2 Multi-occupant spaces. Provide lighting and thermal comfort system controls for all shared multi-occupant spaces.</p>		X	IEQ 6.2 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
<p>A5.507.2 Daylight. Provide daylit spaces as required for toplighting and sidelighting in the 2007 California Energy Code. In constructing a design, consider Items 1 through 4 in Section A5.507.3.</p>		X	IEQ 8.1 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC	
<p>A5.507.3 Views. Achieve direct line of sight to the outdoor environment via vision glazing between 2'6" and 7'6" above finish floor for building occupants in 90 percent of all regularly occupied areas.</p>		X	IEQ 8.2 (1 pt)	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
<p>A5.507.3.1 Interior office spaces. Entire areas of interior office spaces may be included in the calculation if at least 75 percent of each area has direct line of sight to perimeter vision glazing.</p>		X			
<p>A5.507.3.2 Multi-occupant spaces. Include in the calculation the square footage with direct line of sight to perimeter vision glazing.</p>		X			

5.507.4 Acoustical control. Employ building assemblies and components with STC values determined in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413.		X	No Related LEED credit	No Related LEED credit	
5.507.4.1 Exterior noise transmission. Wall and floor-ceiling assemblies making up the building envelope shall have an STC of at least 50 and exterior windows shall have a minimum STC of 30 for any of the building locations listed in Items 1 through 3 in Section 5.507.5.1.		X			
5.507.4.2 Interior sound. Wall and floor-ceiling assemblies separating tenant spaces and tenant spaces and public places shall have an STC of at least 40.		X			
Outdoor Air Quality					
5.508.1 Ozone depletion and global warming reductions. Installations of HVAC, Refrigeration and fire suppression equipment shall comply with Sections 5.508.1.1 and 5.508.1.2.		X			
5.508.1.1 CFCs. Install HVAC and refrigeration equipment that does not contain CFCs.	X		EA Preq 3	LEED meets CGBC - Equivalent	
5.508.1.2 Halons. Install fire suppression equipment that does not contain Halons.	X		EA 4 (2 pts)	LEED meets CGBC	
A5.508.1.3 Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs). Install HVAC and refrigeration equipment that does not contain HCFCs.		X	EA 4 (2 pts)	LEED meets CGBC	
A5.508.1.4 Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs). Install HVAC complying with either of the following: 1. Install HVAC, refrigeration and fire suppression equipment that do not contain HFCs or that do not contain HFCs with a global warming potential greater than 150. 2. Install HVAC and refrigeration equipment that limit the use of HFC refrigerant through the use of a secondary heat transfer fluid with a global warming potential no greater than 1.		X	No Related LEED Credit	No Related LEED Credit	
Notes:					
"LEED meets CGBC" - Equivalent means the requirements are nearly the same between LEED and CBGC and show similar requirements for the same intent.					
Note that all credits identified as "No Related LEED Credit" may be considered for LEED Credit ID for Innovation in Design (max 4 points available)					

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE COMPARISON

2007 CEBC CODE SECTION	2007 CEBC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CEBC CODE SECTION	2010 CEBC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
Appendix Ch. A1	Seismic Strengthening Provisions for Unreinforced Masonry Bearing wall Buildings	Appendix Ch. A1	Seismic Strengthening Provisions for Unreinforced Masonry Bearing wall Buildings	No changes to this section
Referenced Standards	Uniform Building Code Standard 21-4 Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units	Referenced Standards	Uniform Building Code Standard 21-4 Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units	No changes to this section
Referenced Standards	Uniform Building Code Standard 21-6 in place masonry shear tests	Referenced Standards	Uniform Building Code Standard 21-6 in place masonry shear tests	No changes to this section
Referenced Standards	Uniform Building code standard 21-7 tests of anchors in unreinforced masonry walls	Referenced Standards	Uniform Building code standard 21-7 tests of anchors in unreinforced masonry walls	No changes to this section
Referenced Standards	Uniform Building Code standard 21-8 pointing of unreinforced masonry walls	Referenced Standards	Uniform Building Code standard 21-8 pointing of unreinforced masonry walls	No changes to this section
Referenced Standards	Uniform building code standard 21-13 hydrated lime for masonry purposes	Referenced Standards	Uniform building code standard 21-13 hydrated lime for masonry purposes	No changes to this section
THE END				

2007 - 2010 CALIFORNIA REFERENCE STANDARDS CODE COMPARISON				
2007 CRSC CODE SECTION	2007 CRSC CODE DESCRIPTION	2010 CRSC CODE SECTION	2010 CRSC CODE DESCRIPTION	COMMENTARY
12-7A-1 - EXTERIOR WALL SIDING AND SHEATHING				
12-7A-1.3(2)	ASTM D 2829	12-7A-1.3(1) & (2)	ASTM E 2257 standard added ASTM E 4442 standard added	
12-7A-1.3(3)	California Building Code, Chapter 7A and 35	12-7A-1.3 (3)	California Building Code, Chapter 7A	Ch 35 reference deleted from title
12-7A-1.4 (1)	Cladding	12-7A-1.4 (1)	Siding (Cladding)	Definitions revised to explain more specifics
12-7A-1.4 (2)	Sheathing	12-7A-1.4 (2)	Sheathing	Definitions revised to explain more specifics
NA	NA	12-7A-1.5	Added Summary of Test Method	section added
12-7A-1.5	Equipment	12-7A-1.6	Equipment	Section has been relocated. Elaborated specifications for the equipment Added Figure 2 for burner details
12-7A-1.7	Test System Preparation	12-7A-1.7	Test System Assembly	Revised to clearly define the test assembly for various materials.
12-7A-1.8	Pretest Weathering (Optional)	12-7A-1.8	Weathering	Deleted the word "pretest" and "optional" Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4 have been replaced
12-7A-1.9	Conduct of tests	12-7A-1.9	Conduct of tests	The test procedures are defined and elaborated
12-7A-1.10	Report	12-7A-1.10	Report	Revised to list specific requirement the report shall include
12-7A-2 - EXTERIOR WINDOWS				
12-7A-2.1	Application	12-7A-2.1	Application	The section has been revised
12-7A-2.3	Testes and listed materials	NA	NA	deleted
12-7A-2.4	Alternate constructions	NA	NA	deleted
12-7A-2.7	Test apparatus - 2. Burner	12-7A-2.5	Test apparatus - 2. Burner	Elaborated the specification of Burner to be used for the test
12-7A-2.8	Test assembly	12-7A-2.6	Test assembly	Sections have been revised to explain additional requirements for each category: Window, Materials, and Wall Assembly
Figure 12-7A-2-1	Schematic of wall assembly	Figure 1	Schematic of wall assembly	Deleted some of the specific dimensions in the wall assembly figure
12-7A-3 - HORIZONTAL PROJECTION UNDERSIDE				

12-7A-3	Under Eave	12-7A-3	Horizontal Projection Underside	Chapter revised to expand applicability of the section to include all underside of horizontal projections
12-7A-3.1	Application	12-7A-3.1	Application	Revised to include other horizontal projections underside
12-7A-3.2	Scope	12-7A-3.2	Scope	Changed the wording from "determine" to "evaluate" the performance when exposed to direct flame, and included all underside of horizontal projections
12-7A-3.3	Referenced Documents	12-7A-3.3	Referenced Documents	Added ASTM D 4442 standard
12-7A-3.4	Eaves Soffits	12-7A-3.4	Eaves Soffits	Expanded definitions
12-7A-3.5	Equipment - Burner, Infrared temperature analyzer, moisture meter	12-7A-3.5	Equipment - Burner, Infrared temperature analyzer, moisture content	Elaborated specifications for the equipment Added Figure 2 for burner details
12-7A-3.7	Test System Preparation (Figure 12-7A-3-1)	12-7A-3.7	Test System Preparation (Figure 1)	Revised to explain more specifics for each assembly preparations. Deleted "wall module" and "finish" criteria, and added "Test Fixture"
12-7A-4 - DECKING				
12-7A-4.1	Decking (SFM Standard 12-7-7A-4)	12-7A-4.1	Decking (SFM Standard 12-7-7A-4)	Revised testing standards to comply with UL & ASTM
12-31C	Radiation Shielding Standards	12-31C	Radiation Shielding Standards	"Radiation Protection Design Guidelines for 0.1-100 MeV Particle Accelerator Facilities". As Published by the National Council on Radiation protection and Measurements. (existing but pertinent)
THE END				